

# Agenda

**Notice is hereby given of  
a Waimate Service Committee Meeting**

**Wednesday 8 April 2026**

10:00 am

Council Chamber  
Waimate District Council  
125 Queen Street  
Waimate

[www.waimatedc.govt.nz](http://www.waimatedc.govt.nz)

**Notice is hereby given that a meeting of the Water Services Committee will be held in the Council Chamber, Waimate District Council, 125 Queen Street, Waimate, on Wednesday 8 April 2026, 10:00 am.**

### **Committee Membership**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| Craig Rowley                                 | Mayor       |
| Jakki Guilford                               | Councillor  |
| Peter Paterson                               | Councillor  |
| Vacant Te Runanga o<br>Waihao Representative |             |
| Carol Cross                                  | Commu       |
| Dan Mitchell                                 |             |
| Dave Inwood                                  |             |
| Ross Waugh                                   | Chairperson |

Quorum – no less than five members

### **Significance Consideration**

Evaluation: Council officers, in preparing these reports have had regard to Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. Council and Committee members will make the final assessment on whether the subject under consideration is to be regarded as being significant or not. Unless Council or Committee explicitly determines that the subject under consideration is to be deemed significant then the subject will be deemed as not being significant.

### **Decision Making**

The Council, in considering each matter, must be:

- i. Satisfied that it has sufficient information about the practicable options and their benefits, costs and impacts, bearing in mind the significance of the decision;
- ii. Satisfied that it knows enough about and will give adequate consideration to the views and preferences of affected and interested parties bearing in mind the significance of the decisions to be made.

Stuart Duncan  
Chief Executive

## Order Of Business

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Opening</b> .....  | <b>4</b>   |
| <b>1 Apologies</b> .....  | <b>4</b>   |
| <b>2 Visitors</b> .....   | <b>4</b>   |
| <b>3 Conflicts of Interest</b> .....                                | <b>4</b>   |
| <b>Reports</b> .....  | <b>5</b>   |
| <b>4 General Business</b> .....                                     | <b>5</b>   |
| 4.1 Membership of the Water Services Committee.....                 | 5          |
| 4.2 Terms of Reference of the Water Services Committee.....         | 6          |
| 4.3 Draft Annual Work Plan of the Water Services Committee .....    | 13         |
| 4.4 Proposed 2026 Water Services Committee Meeting Dates .....      | 16         |
| 4.5 Local Water Done Well - Progress Report.....                    | 19         |
| 4.6 Water Services Delivery Plan .....                              | 32         |
| 4.7 Waimate District Council Risk Register Review.....              | 172        |
| 4.8 Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules.....                     | 179        |
| 4.9 Projects and Operational Update .....                           | 183        |
| <b>Public Excluded</b> .....  | <b>185</b> |
| <b>5 Exclusion of the Public Report</b> .....                       | <b>185</b> |
| 5.1 Continuation of the existing Rural Water Supply Committees..... | 185        |
| <b>6 Re-admittance of the Public Report</b> .....                   | <b>186</b> |
| <b>Meeting Closures</b> .....                                       | <b>186</b> |

**OPENING****1 APOLOGIES****2 VISITORS****3 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

As per the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (as below), the Chair will enquire if there are any Conflicts of Interest to be declared on any item on the agenda, and if so, for any member to declare this interest.

**Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968**

Councillors are reminded that if they have a pecuniary interest in any item on the agenda, then they must declare this interest and refrain from discussing or voting on this item and are advised to withdraw from the meeting table.

## REPORTS

### 4 GENERAL BUSINESS

#### 4.1 MEMBERSHIP OF THE WATER SERVICES COMMITTEE

**Author:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager  
**Authoriser:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager  
**Attachments:** Nil

#### PURPOSE

1. To provide the Water Services Committee membership details.

#### BACKGROUND

2. On 27 January 2026 Council established the Water Services Committee and delegated the Chief Executive to select the Independent Chair, alongside working with Runanga to select a representative.
3. The Runanga representative is yet to be selected and will be subsequently approved by Council.
4. A second independent representative is required to be found, likely via the Water Services Committee, and approved by Council.
5. On 24 March 2026, Council appointed the three Elected Members from Waimate District Council.
6. The Committee is:
  - a. Ross Waugh (Independent Chair)
  - b. Mayor Craig Rowley
  - c. Councillor Jakki Guilford
  - d. Councillor Peter Paterson
  - e. Runanga Representative (vacant)
  - f. Independent Member (vacant)

#### RECOMMENDATION

That the Membership of the Water Services Committee report is accepted.

**4.2 TERMS OF REFERENCE OF THE WATER SERVICES COMMITTEE**

**Author:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager

**Authoriser:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager

**Attachments:** 1. **WDC Water Services Committee Terms of Reference** [↓](#) 

**PURPOSE**

1. The purpose of this report is for the Water Services Committee to adopt the WDC Water Services Committee Terms of Reference

**BACKGROUND**

2. On 27 January 2026 Council approved the establishment of the Waimate District Council Water Services Committee (the Committee), the attached WDC Water Services Committee Terms of Reference, the composition of the Committee and associated remuneration.
3. The inaugural terms of reference are primarily focused on the transitional activities prior to 1 July 2027.
4. This includes oversight associated with the development of the Water Services Strategy, implementation of the Water Services Delivery Plan and reporting progress to both the Department of Internal Affairs and Council.
5. Of equal importance is maintaining oversight related to financial planning, performance, regulatory and legislative compliance, and monitoring legislation and policy direction.
6. For the next 15 months the Committee will be operating under the current local government legislation and planning through the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024 and the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025.
7. The initial settings provided in the Terms of Reference can be reviewed by the Committee in the future with changes being recommended to Council.

**PROPOSAL**

8. That the Committee review the approved WDC Water Services Committee Terms of Reference and adopt for use by the Committee.

**Options**

9. The Committee can adopt the terms of reference as presented; or
10. The Committee can suggest changes to be presented to Council for approval.

**ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE**

11. This matter is not deemed significant under the Waimate District Council Significance and Engagement Policy.

**CONSIDERATIONS**

12. Changes to the terms of reference will require some time to implement. Consideration should be made to utilising the terms of reference as presented and collating proposed changes over a period of time.

**Legislation**

13. Local Government Act 2002
14. Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025
15. Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024
16. Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

**Risk**

17. The matter is deemed very low risk.

**FINANCIAL**

18. Provision for the establishment of the WDC Water Services Committee formed part of the Water Services Delivery Plan financial modelling. An annual allowance of \$100,000 was budgeted. There was an immaterial variance from the 2025-2034 Long Term Plan. Resultantly there will be an unfavourable variance in the latter part of the 2025/26 financial year.

**Cost-effectiveness**

19. Cost-effectiveness has been considered through the development of the approved Water services Delivery Plan.

**RECOMMENDATION**

1. That the Terms of Reference of the Water Services Committee report is accepted; and
2. That the Water Services Committee adopts the WDC Water Services Committee Terms of Reference as presented; or
3. That the Water Services Committee recommends to Council changes to the WDC Water Services Committee Terms of Reference.



## WDC Water Services Committee Terms of Reference

### Purpose

The purpose of the WDC Water Services Committee is to provide strategic direction to, and governance oversight of Waimate District Council's water services:

- a. Overseeing the development of Councils Water Service Strategy.
- b. Monitoring the implementation of Councils Water Service Delivery Plan 2025, and reporting progress to the Department of Internal Affairs as required.
- c. Overseeing the development of budgets for relevant planning processes, including for Water Services Strategy, Annual Plan and reforecasting processes.
- d. Maintaining oversight of significant water projects, including capital infrastructure, resource consents and other key strategic projects.
- e. Monitoring financial performance and expenditure against budget.
- f. Overseeing regulatory and legislative compliance of waters activities, including non-financial performance and information disclosures.
- g. Considering emerging legislation, policy announcements, and industry trends, and the broader impacts of these on its water services delivery.
- h. Exercising Councils statutory regulatory functions under the following Acts and Regulations (and any amendments) that are not elsewhere delegated to staff and that relate to matters within the Waimate district;

in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community (Local Government Act 2002, Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024 and Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025).

The WDC Water Services Committee will operate as per the Organisational Delivery section outlined in the Water Services Delivery Plan approved by the Department of Internal Affairs in November 2025. The outline of the Organisational Delivery is detailed on pages 11, 12 and 13.

Further, the WDC Water Services Committee is by default, an extension of council and will adopt Standing Orders to regulate meetings ensuring open, transparent, and fair decision-making. These rules must comply with the Local Government Act 2002 and Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

### Membership

Membership of the Committee comprises:

- One (1) Independent external Chair
- Deputy Chair (To be either internal or external from committee group)
- One (1) Runanga Appointee
- One (1) Independent external Appointee



- Three (3) Councillors

The quorum is four members.

### Meeting Frequency

The WDC Water Services Committee will meet on a monthly cycle, or on an as-required basis as determined by the Chair and Asset Group Manager. This frequency will be reviewed mid-2026. Committee members shall be given not less than 5 working days' notice of meetings.

### Power to act

The Committee has the power to:

1. Resolve only on matters relating to Waimate District Councils water assets and activities.
2. Co-opt suitably qualified people to the Committee to assist the Committee in meeting its responsibilities. With the exception of the Chairperson, co-opted members do not have voting rights.
3. If any matter is of such strategic or policy importance or urgency, then, with endorsement of the appropriate Chairperson, the matter shall be referred direct to Council.
4. All media correspondence must follow the Waimate District Council Media Communications Policy and refer media and responses to the Mayor and Chief Executive, including the Communications Team.

### Power to recommend to Council

The Committee can make recommendations to Council on matters or proposals relevant to Councils water assets and activities that:

1. Are outside of or in conflict with Councils Long Term Plan, Water Services Strategy, or policy direction.
2. Have strategic policy importance, except that the Committee shall have the power to resolve in respect of Councils water assets and activities.

### Delegation of powers

The committee has no powers to sub-delegate.

The Council can elect to review any delegated authority vested in the Committee, or the terms of reference by giving notice to the Committee with an explanation of the reasons for the review.

### Limits of authority

The Committee's "power to act" pursuant to these delegations is subject to:

1. Matters being related solely to Councils water assets and activities.
2. An overriding responsibility to ensure that its actions and decisions are always within the law.
3. An overriding responsibility to ensure that its actions and decisions are within Council Policy, or if in conflict with a Council policy, that this is explicitly identified in a report to Council and any relevant resolutions.

For clarification, Council cannot delegate the matters in cl 32(1)(a) to (h), Schedule 7, LGA 2002 and pertinent to the WDC Water Services Committee. These matters include the power to make



a rate, make a bylaw, the power to borrow money or purchase or dispose of assets, the power to adopt policies that must be adopted and consulted on under the LGA 2002 or for the local governance statement, and the power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.

- Council engaged Beca to review its planned investment and that it is sufficient to meet the required performance standards (see Beca report, Appendix 2).

*Organisational Delivery*

To strengthen governance and assurance for water services, the Council is intending to establish a Water Services Committee. This will serve as an independent governance body overseeing the operations of the internal business unit. Its role is to ensure strategic alignment, regulatory compliance, and community accountability, as illustrated below. The Committee's role, membership and terms of reference will be reviewed after 2 years as we move from establishment and compliance with the new requirements of the Local Government (Water Services) Bill, to business-as-usual.

Specific tasks for the Water Services Committee will include:

- Monitor the performance of the Business Unit to ensure it is meeting the financial and non-financial performance and compliance requirements required under water legislation.
- Provide an independent assessment to the Council on the compliance and financial sustainability of the delivery of water services including:
  - Investment and revenue sufficiency.
  - Debt funding arrangements and ratios.
  - Ongoing financial sustainability.
  - That the accounts presented in the annual plans and annual report are ring fenced.
- Oversee the preparation of and recommend to Council to adopt the Water Services Strategy and the associated water services annual budgets and annual reports.
- Recommend to Council to adopt any proposed changes to prices and price tariff methodology. The Water Services Committee will also have a role in consultation on the proposed price tariff changes.

The Water Services Business Unit will continue to be the basis for organisational delivery. There are some proposed changes (still subject to consultation with staff) to enhance the capability to deliver on the changes to water services. It is proposed that some current roles will have an enhanced focus on just water services delivery, while some new roles will increase the financial and asset management capability in the Business Unit given changes to planning and reporting requirements under the Local Government (Water Services) Bill, including the introduction of economic regulation. The Financial Lead will take a primary role in ensuring the revenues and costs attributable to water services are appropriately accounted to meet the financial planning and reporting requirements for water services, which will be subject to the separated reporting and audit requirements under the [Bill/Act]. The Asset Manager role will lead asset management planning and asset management improvement, play a key role in providing the required regulatory disclosures and support the preparation and delivery of the Water Services Strategy.

**4.3 DRAFT ANNUAL WORK PLAN OF THE WATER SERVICES COMMITTEE**

**Author:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager  
**Authoriser:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager  
**Attachments:** 1. Draft Annual Work Plan  

**PURPOSE**

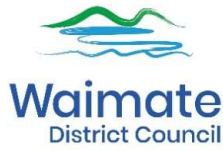
1. For the Water Services Committee to review the attached Draft Annual Work Plan.

**BACKGROUND**

2. Staff have developed a draft annual work plan (attached) for the Water Services Committee (the Committee) to review.
3. The annual work plan will inform future agendas to ensure that the Committee is well informed on matters relating to the Three Waters.
4. The work plan will also ensure that the Committee is able to integrate with Council policy where appropriate. This will be achieved by making recommendations to Council.

**RECOMMENDATION**

1. That the Draft Annual Work Plan of the Water services Committee is accepted; and
2. That the Water Services Committee provides feedback and or/ amendments on the Draft Annual Workplan.



## WATER SERVICES COMMITTEE

### Draft 2026 Annual Work Plan

Approved on 8 April 2026

| ACTIVITY   | APRIL                     | MAY | JUNE | JULY | AUG | SEPT | OCT | NOV | DEC |
|--|---------------------------|-----|------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|
| <b>Meetings</b>  |                           |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Schedule meeting and workshop dates for the remainder of the year                              | ●                         |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Committee Terms of Reference to be drafted / or presented to the committee for approval?       | ●                         |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Review the performance of the Committee and Terms of Reference and report to Council.          | As required in future     |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Committee Chair to establish meeting agenda  | ●                         | ●   | ●    | ●    | ●   | ●    | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Minutes of previous meeting  |                           | ●   | ●    | ●    | ●   | ●    | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Review action list   |                           | ●   | ●    | ●    | ●   | ●    | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Chair to provide update report to Council following Committee meetings                         |                           |     | ●    |      | ●   |      | ●   |     | ●   |
| <b>External Reporting</b>  |                           |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Department of Internal Affairs – Quarterly progress report for Ring-fencing requirements       | ●                         |     |      | ●    |     |      | ●   |     |     |
| Taumata Arowai – progress on compliance with New Zealand Drinking Water Standards and upgrades | ●                         |     |      | ●    |     |      | ●   |     |     |
| Commerce Commission – reporting requirements (Placeholder)                                     |                           |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Audit New Zealand / Office of the Auditor General (likely alignment with WDC Annual Report)    |                           |     |      |      |     |      |     | ●   |     |
| Environment Canterbury   | Various reporting periods |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Worksafe   | As required               |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |

| ACTIVITY  | APRIL       | MAY | JUNE | JULY | AUG | SEPT | OCT | NOV | DEC |
|---|-------------|-----|------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|
| <b>Internal reporting</b>   |             |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Quarterly financial reporting along with benchmarks / metrics   |             | ●   |      |      | ●   |      |     | ●   |     |
| Review of Council policies applicable to Three Waters and recommend any amendments to Council   | As required |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Asset Management Plans – Improvement schedules review (placeholder based on review of AMP's)  |             |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Monitor the delivery and implementation of the internal audit programme and audit processes   |             |     | ●    |      |     | ●    |     |     |     |
| <b>Major Projects</b>   |             |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Monitor major projects including the overall capital works programme  |             |     | ●    |      |     | ●    |     |     | ●   |
| <b>Risk Management and Internal Controls</b>  |             |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Monitor risks and recommend any amendments to Council's Risk Register   | ●           | ●   | ●    | ●    | ●   | ●    | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Review Council's Risk Management Policy and recommend any amendments in relation to the Three Waters Unit   | As required |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Health and safety report  |             |     | ●    |      |     | ●    |     |     | ●   |
| <b>Regulatory Compliance</b>  |             |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Monitor progress towards regulatory compliance. Primarily focused on the Water Services Authority and Information Disclosure for the Commerce Commission. | ●           |     |      | ●    |     |      | ●   |     |     |
| <b>Other</b>  |             |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Monitor implementation of the Water Services Delivery Plan  | ●           | ●   | ●    | ●    | ●   | ●    | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Monitor progress on the development of the Water services Strategy and supporting documentation   | ●           | ●   | ●    | ●    | ●   | ●    | ●   | ●   | ●   |
| Schedule meetings with external auditors and other parties as required.   | As required |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
|   |             |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |
|   |             |     |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |

**4.4 PROPOSED 2026 WATER SERVICES COMMITTEE MEETING DATES**

**Author:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager

**Authoriser:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager

**Attachments:** 1. Meeting Schedule 2026  

**PURPOSE**

1. For the Water Services Committee to confirm meeting dates for the 2026 calendar year.

**BACKGROUND**

2. The addition of the Water Services Committee to the overall meeting schedule (attached) has been considered.
3. Attempting to utilise the standard Tuesday meeting slot would prove problematic and perhaps taxing on the elected members involved in both.
4. Resultantly, meetings have been scheduled for Wednesday's.
5. The Water Services Committee, at times, will need to report to full Council and therefore the meeting schedule allows this to occur in a timely manner.
6. Given the workload associated with the transition, meetings are initially on a monthly schedule. This can be reviewed and amended as necessary.

**PROPOSAL**

7. That the Water Services Committee considers the draft meeting schedule.

**Options**

8. The Water Services Committee approves the draft schedule as presented.
9. Or the Water Services Committee approves the draft schedule with amendments.

**ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE**

10. This is not deemed significant in relation to the Waimate District Council Significance and Engagement Policy.

**Legislation**

11. Local Government Act 2002
12. Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024
13. Local Government (Water services) Act 2025

**Risk**

14. The is assessed as very low risk.

**FINANCIAL**

15. Costs associated with the Water Services Committee are effectively unbudgeted within the 2025/26 financial year.
16. Proposed budgets are in place for the 2026/27 financial year.
17. Council (and subsequently the Secretary for Local Government) approved the Water services Delivery Plan which commits to the establishment of the Water Services Committee.

**Cost-effectiveness**

18. Cost-effectiveness has been considered. Whilst there is additional cost associated with the establishment of the Water Services Committee, the effectiveness of the Committee through the independent experts is considered to outweigh the additional costs.

**RECOMMENDATION**

1. That the Proposed 2026 Water Services Committee Meeting Dates report is accepted; and
2. That the Water Services Committee approves the draft meeting schedule as presented; or
3. That the Water Services Committee approves the draft meeting schedule with amendments.





WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL MEETING SCHEDULE 2026

| January |    | February                |    | March |                  | April |    | May           |    | June |               | July |    | August        |    | September |                     | October |    | November      |    | December |                            |    |    |                |    |    |                             |    |    |              |    |    |                            |    |    |              |
|---------|----|-------------------------|----|-------|------------------|-------|----|---------------|----|------|---------------|------|----|---------------|----|-----------|---------------------|---------|----|---------------|----|----------|----------------------------|----|----|----------------|----|----|-----------------------------|----|----|--------------|----|----|----------------------------|----|----|--------------|
| 1       | Th | New Year's Day          | 1  | Su    |                  | 1     | Su |               | 1  | We   |               | 1    | Fr |               | 1  | Mo        | Kings Birthday      | 1       | We |               | 1  | Sa       |                            | 1  | Tu | Open Workshop  | 1  | Th |                             | 1  | Su |              | 1  | Tu | Open Workshop/LTP Workshop |    |    |              |
| 2       | Fr | Day after New Years Day | 2  | Mo    |                  | 2     | Mo |               | 2  | Th   |               | 2    | Sa |               | 2  | Tu        | Open Workshop       | 2       | Th |               | 2  | Su       |                            | 2  | We |                | 2  | We |                             | 2  | Fr |              | 2  | Mo |                            | 2  | We | WS Committee |
| 3       | Sa |                         | 3  | Tu    |                  | 3     | Tu | Open Workshop | 3  | Fr   | Good Friday   | 3    | Su |               | 3  | We        | WS Committee        | 3       | Fr |               | 3  | Mo       |                            | 3  | Th |                | 3  | Th |                             | 3  | Sa |              | 3  | Tu | Open Workshop/LTP Workshop | 3  | Th |              |
| 4       | Su |                         | 4  | We    |                  | 4     | We |               | 4  | Sa   |               | 4    | Mo |               | 4  | Th        |                     | 4       | Sa |               | 4  | Tu       | Open Workshop/LTP Workshop | 4  | Fr |                | 4  | Su |                             | 4  | We |              | 4  | Fr |                            | 4  | Fr |              |
| 5       | Mo |                         | 5  | Th    |                  | 5     | Th |               | 5  | Su   |               | 5    | Tu | Open Workshop | 5  | Fr        |                     | 5       | Su |               | 5  | We       |                            | 5  | Sa |                | 5  | Sa |                             | 5  | Mo |              | 5  | Th |                            | 5  | Sa |              |
| 6       | Tu |                         | 6  | Fr    | Waitangi Day     | 6     | Fr |               | 6  | Mo   | Easter Monday | 6    | We |               | 6  | Sa        |                     | 6       | Mo |               | 6  | Th       |                            | 6  | Su |                | 6  | Tu | Open Workshop/LTP Workshop  | 6  | Fr |              | 6  | Su |                            | 6  | Su |              |
| 7       | We |                         | 7  | Sa    |                  | 7     | Sa |               | 7  | Tu   |               | 7    | Th |               | 7  | Su        |                     | 7       | Tu | Open Workshop | 7  | Fr       |                            | 7  | Mo |                | 7  | We |                             | 7  | Sa |              | 7  | Mo |                            | 7  | Mo |              |
| 8       | Th |                         | 8  | Su    |                  | 8     | Su |               | 8  | We   | WS Committee  | 8    | Fr |               | 8  | Mo        |                     | 8       | We |               | 8  | Sa       |                            | 8  | Tu | Audit & Risk   | 8  | Th |                             | 8  | Su |              | 8  | Tu | Audit & Risk               | 8  | Tu | Audit & Risk |
| 9       | Fr |                         | 9  | Mo    |                  | 9     | Mo |               | 9  | Th   |               | 9    | Sa |               | 9  | Tu        | Audit & Risk        | 9       | Th |               | 9  | Su       |                            | 9  | We |                | 9  | Fr |                             | 9  | Mo |              | 9  | We |                            | 9  | We |              |
| 10      | Sa |                         | 10 | Tu    | Open Workshop    | 10    | Tu |               | 10 | Fr   |               | 10   | Su |               | 10 | We        |                     | 10      | Fr | Matariki      | 10 | Mo       |                            | 10 | Th |                | 10 | Th |                             | 10 | Sa |              | 10 | Tu |                            | 10 | Th |              |
| 11      | Su |                         | 11 | We    |                  | 11    | We | WS Committee  | 11 | Sa   |               | 11   | Mo |               | 11 | Th        |                     | 11      | Sa |               | 11 | Tu       |                            | 11 | Fr |                | 11 | Su |                             | 11 | We | WS Committee | 11 | Fr |                            |    |    |              |
| 12      | Mo |                         | 12 | Th    |                  | 12    | Th |               | 12 | Su   |               | 12   | Tu |               | 12 | Fr        |                     | 12      | Su |               | 12 | We       | WS Committee               | 12 | Sa |                | 12 | Mo |                             | 12 | Th |              | 12 | Sa |                            |    |    |              |
| 13      | Tu |                         | 13 | Fr    |                  | 13    | Fr |               | 13 | Mo   |               | 13   | We | WS Committee  | 13 | Sa        |                     | 13      | Mo |               | 13 | Th       |                            | 13 | Su |                | 13 | Tu |                             | 13 | Fr |              | 13 | Su |                            |    |    |              |
| 14      | We |                         | 14 | Sa    |                  | 14    | Sa |               | 14 | Tu   | Open Workshop | 14   | Th |               | 14 | Su        |                     | 14      | Tu |               | 14 | Fr       |                            | 14 | Mo |                | 14 | We | WS Committee                | 14 | Sa |              | 14 | Mo |                            |    |    |              |
| 15      | Th |                         | 15 | Su    |                  | 15    | Su |               | 15 | We   |               | 15   | Fr |               | 15 | Mo        |                     | 15      | We | WS Committee  | 15 | Sa       |                            | 15 | Tu |                | 15 | Th |                             | 15 | Su |              | 15 | Tu | Council                    |    |    |              |
| 16      | Fr |                         | 16 | Mo    |                  | 16    | Mo |               | 16 | Th   |               | 16   | Sa |               | 16 | Tu        | Governance Workshop | 16      | Th |               | 16 | Su       |                            | 16 | We | WS Committee   | 16 | Fr |                             | 16 | Mo |              | 16 | We |                            |    |    |              |
| 17      | Sa |                         | 17 | Tu    | CEs PR Committee | 17    | Tu | Audit & Risk  | 17 | Fr   |               | 17   | Su |               | 17 | We        |                     | 17      | Fr |               | 17 | Mo       |                            | 17 | Th |                | 17 | Sa |                             | 17 | Tu | Council      | 17 | Th |                            |    |    |              |
| 18      | Su |                         | 18 | We    |                  | 18    | We |               | 18 | Sa   |               | 18   | Mo |               | 18 | Th        |                     | 18      | Sa |               | 18 | Tu       | Council                    | 18 | Fr |                | 18 | Su |                             | 18 | We |              | 18 | Fr |                            |    |    |              |
| 19      | Mo |                         | 19 | Th    |                  | 19    | Th |               | 19 | Su   |               | 19   | Tu | Council       | 19 | Fr        |                     | 19      | Su |               | 19 | We       |                            | 19 | Sa |                | 19 | Mo |                             | 19 | Th |              | 19 | Sa |                            |    |    |              |
| 20      | Tu |                         | 20 | Fr    |                  | 20    | Fr |               | 20 | Mo   |               | 20   | We |               | 20 | Sa        |                     | 20      | Mo |               | 20 | Th       |                            | 20 | Su |                | 20 | Tu | Council                     | 20 | Fr |              | 20 | Su |                            |    |    |              |
| 21      | We |                         | 21 | Sa    |                  | 21    | Sa |               | 21 | Tu   | Council       | 21   | Th |               | 21 | Su        |                     | 21      | Tu | Council       | 21 | Fr       |                            | 21 | Mo |                | 21 | We |                             | 21 | Sa |              | 21 | Mo |                            |    |    |              |
| 22      | Th |                         | 22 | Su    |                  | 22    | Su |               | 22 | We   |               | 22   | Fr |               | 22 | Mo        |                     | 22      | We |               | 22 | Sa       |                            | 22 | Tu | Council        | 22 | Th |                             | 22 | Su |              | 22 | Tu |                            |    |    |              |
| 23      | Fr |                         | 23 | Mo    |                  | 23    | Mo |               | 23 | Th   |               | 23   | Sa |               | 23 | Tu        | Council/A Report    | 23      | Th |               | 23 | Su       |                            | 23 | We |                | 23 | Fr |                             | 23 | Mo |              | 23 | We |                            |    |    |              |
| 24      | Sa |                         | 24 | Tu    | Council          | 24    | Tu | Council       | 24 | Fr   |               | 24   | Su |               | 24 | We        |                     | 24      | Fr |               | 24 | Mo       |                            | 24 | Th |                | 24 | Sa |                             | 24 | Tu |              | 24 | Th |                            |    |    |              |
| 25      | Su |                         | 25 | We    |                  | 25    | We |               | 25 | Sa   |               | 25   | Mo |               | 25 | Th        |                     | 25      | Sa |               | 25 | Tu       | CEs PR Committee           | 25 | Fr |                | 25 | Su |                             | 25 | We |              | 25 | Fr | Christmas Day              |    |    |              |
| 26      | Mo |                         | 26 | Th    |                  | 26    | Th |               | 26 | Su   |               | 26   | Tu |               | 26 | Fr        |                     | 26      | Su |               | 26 | We       |                            | 26 | Sa |                | 26 | Mo | Labour Day                  | 26 | Th |              | 26 | Sa |                            |    |    |              |
| 27      | Tu | Council                 | 27 | Fr    |                  | 27    | Fr |               | 27 | Mo   | Anzac Day     | 27   | We |               | 27 | Sa        |                     | 27      | Mo |               | 27 | Th       |                            | 27 | Su |                | 27 | Tu |                             | 27 | Fr |              | 27 | Su |                            |    |    |              |
| 28      | We |                         | 28 | Sa    |                  | 28    | Sa |               | 28 | Tu   |               | 28   | Th |               | 28 | Su        |                     | 28      | Tu |               | 28 | Fr       |                            | 28 | Mo | SC Anniversary | 28 | We | Extraordinary / AR Adoption | 28 | Sa |              | 28 | Mo | Closed                     |    |    |              |
| 29      | Th |                         | 29 | Su    |                  | 29    | Su |               | 29 | We   |               | 29   | Fr |               | 29 | Mo        |                     | 29      | We |               | 29 | Sa       |                            | 29 | Tu |                | 29 | Th |                             | 29 | Su |              | 29 | Tu | Closed                     |    |    |              |
| 30      | Fr |                         | 30 | Mo    |                  | 30    | Mo |               | 30 | Th   |               | 30   | Fr |               | 30 | Sa        |                     | 30      | Th |               | 30 | Su       |                            | 30 | We |                | 30 | Fr |                             | 30 | Mo |              | 30 | We | Closed                     |    |    |              |
| 31      | Sa |                         | 31 | Tu    |                  | 31    | Tu |               | 31 | Su   |               | 31   | Su |               | 31 | Fr        |                     | 31      | Mo |               | 31 | Mo       |                            | 31 | Sa |                | 31 | Sa |                             | 31 | Th |              | 31 | Th | Closed                     |    |    |              |

**4.5 LOCAL WATER DONE WELL - PROGRESS REPORT**

**Author:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager

**Authoriser:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager

- Attachments:**
1. **Draft DIA Quarterly Report 1** [↓](#) 
  2. **WSDP Milestones** [↓](#) 
  3. **Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025 Requirements Overview** [↓](#) 
  4. **Water Services Strategy Draft Programme** [↓](#) 

**PURPOSE**

1. To update the Water Services Committee on workstreams associated with the Local Water Done Well programme.

**BACKGROUND**

2. The broader workstream can be defined as follows:
  - (i) Implementation of the Water Services Delivery Plan
  - (ii) Development of the Water Services Strategy
  - (iii) Development of the Strategic Asset Management Plan
  - (iv) Development of the next generation Asset Management Plans
  - (v) Development of the Infrastructure Delivery Plan
  - (vi) Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025 requirements
3. Regarding the Water Services Delivery Plan (WSDP), there is a requirement to report progress to the Department of Internal Affairs via a template supplied. The first report is due 30 April 2026, and a draft is attached to this report
4. Whilst the WSDP indicates transitional arrangements, it lacks granularity. As a result, a series of milestones have been created that map the transition to 1 July 2026 and 1 July 2027. A copy of these draft milestones is attached to this report.
5. Additional workstreams have been identified after reviewing the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025. A brief overview is attached to this report.

**RECOMMENDATION**

1. That the Local Water Done Well – Progress report is accepted.

Sensitivity: General

# Quarterly monitoring report - water services delivery plan

## In-House Business Unit

### Waimate District Council

Reporting Period: 01 January 2026 to 31 March 2026

Submitted: **Date to be inserted – Due 30 April 2026**

Page 1 of 7

Sensitivity: General

## Council plans that are retaining water service delivery (In-house Business Unit)

### Part A: Progress updates

#### Guidance on completing this table

*The purpose of this section is to:*

- *Identify each of the key activities, deliverables and milestones involved in implementing the arrangements in an accepted water services delivery plan;*
- *Identify the expected date for completing each of the identified activities, deliverable and milestone*
- *State whether the activity, deliverable and milestone is on track or off track, and if off track provide commentary for why.*
- *Describe any significant issues and risks associated with achieving each activity, deliverable and milestones – and the mitigations in place to overcome these issues and risks*
- *Identify activity expected in the next quarter towards completion of milestones or deliverables*

#### Some examples of activities, deliverables and milestones that might be included

- *Complete any required service level agreement and operational handover from council*
- *Financial and treasury arrangements finalised (including LGFA access if amendments are required)*
- *Address financial separation / ringfencing requirements*

*Note that even if your implementation plan did not cover these activities, any progress made in the last quarter should be reported here.*

Sensitivity: General

*Quarterly reporting period: 1 January to 31 March 2026*

| Activity / milestone / deliverable   | Expected completion date | On track to meet timeframe (Yes/No) | Issues, risks and mitigations (if any)   |
|--|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Financial separation: Ring-fencing of Water Services financials, along with separate balance sheets for each  | 30 June 2026             | Yes                                 | Finance to ensure the correct level of detail is required before implementing – Separation of Three Waters financial statements to be incorporated into the Waimate District Council Annual Plan 2027 as an appendix.  |
| 2. Governance will be provided through a Water Services Committee – to be formed in Q1 2026                      | 30 June 2026             | Yes                                 | The Water Services Committee has appointed an independent chair. The first meeting with the Water Services Committee was held on 8 April 2026.   |
| 3. Appropriate allocation of internal support costs and overheads between Council and the internal Business Unit | 30 June 2026             | Yes                                 | Review of the internal allocations is currently being progressed with the Leadership Team. Integration of this review will be included in the Annual Plan 2027 and LTP 2027-37. The overhead model has been reviewed in conjunction with Martin Jenkins, with the leadership team now refining the application and methodology. The methodology will form part of the Information Disclosures. |
| 4. Debt financing for IBU clearly identifiable   | 30 June 2026             | Yes                                 | Separation of financial statements to be incorporated into the Annual Plan 2027.   |
| 5. Efficiency workstream (FieldForce 4)  | 31 August 2026           | Yes                                 | Project is being progressed and is scheduled for implementation in August 2026   |
| 6. Integrated service delivery – Service level agreements between Council and IBU                                | 30 June 2027             | Yes                                 | Work is scheduled to start in April / May 2026 via an initial workshop.  |
| 7. Revenue workstream – modelling can commence for rural and urban water supplies                                | 01 July 2027             | Yes                                 | Work is due to commence in Q2 2026, with implementation from the 1 July 2027 to 30 June 2028 rating year to align with the Long Term Plan 2027-37 process. There is an intention to consult on the proposed changes prior to consulting on the Water services Strategy.  |

Sensitivity: General

|   |  |     |   |
|---|--|-----|---|
| 8. Compliance upgrades - Investment in the capital programme during 2026 and 2027 to ensure that rural drinking water supplies are compliant with Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules. | I know it's relevant but do we even need this one? | Yes | Refer to Part B of this report for updates.   |
| 9. Development of the Water Services Strategy   | 30 June 2027                                       | Yes | Waugh Infrastructure has been engaged to assist the IBU with developing the Water Services Strategy and supporting documents. Work is currently underway on the draft WSS with a Council review currently scheduled for November / December 2026. |
| 10. Assessment of communities' access to drinking water Section 69 prior to 1 July 2026   | 30 June 2026                                       | Yes | Work is underway and we expect to meet the required timeframe. Matt Malloy Consulting have been commissioned to assist the team in achieving this.  |
| 11. Waiver of charges – consideration of any remissions   | 30 June 2027                                       | Yes | Work streams have begun and will be completed in line with the Long Term Plan 2027-37 process.  |
| 12. Development contributions Policy review   | 30 June 2027                                       | Yes | Work stream due to commence in line with the Long Term Plan 2027-37 process.  |
| 13. Water Service Bylaws review   | 30 June 2027                                       | Yes | Work stream due to commence in line with the Long Term Plan 2027-37 process. Wastewater and trade waste bylaw review proposed to be completed in collaboration with Timaru, Waitaki, Ashburton and Mackenzie District Councils                    |
| 14. Revenue forecasts incorporate staged increases in water rates to maintain affordability and support required investment   | Ongoing  | Yes | This remains a focus for the Annual Plan 2027 and the Long Term Plan 2027-37.   |
| 15. Projected borrowings remain within LGFA covenants   | Ongoing  | Yes | This remains a focus for the Annual Plan 2027 and the Long Term Plan 2027-37.   |
| Staff resourcing: Appoint Finance Lead (new role)   | 03 March 2026                                      | Yes | The Finance Lead has been appointed and started on 3 March 2026.  |

Sensitivity: General

|  |              |     |  |
|--|--------------|-----|--|
| Staff resourcing: Appoint Asset Manager (new role)                       | 7 April 2026 | Yes | The Asset Manager role (now Asset Management Data Specialist) filled internally, commences April 2026                      |
| Staff resourcing: Appoint Procurement Administrator (new role)           | 30 June 2026 | Yes | The Procurement Administrator (now Asset Group Administrator) to be filled internally once other Council vacancies filled. |
| Staff resourcing: Appoint Health and Safety Advisor (new role – 0.5 FTE) | 25 Feb 2026  | Yes | The Health and Safety Advisor has been appointed and started on 25 February 2026.  |

**Expected activity in next quarter**

| Milestone / deliverable | Expected activity   |
|-------------------------|---|
|                         | Data Analyst to fill this in once we have reviewed the above milestones – I’ll just put this in based on the dates in the above table |
|                         |   |
|                         |   |
|                         |   |

**Part B: Additional monitoring information – items noted in letters of acceptance**

| Guidance on completing this table  |
|--|
| <p>The purpose of this section is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify each of the items noted in the letter of acceptance for a water services delivery plan – where the Secretary indicated the Department would be monitoring these items;</li> <li>Describe progress with addressing the item(s) raised – including any significant issues and risks</li> </ul> |

sensitivity: General

| Items noted in letters of acceptance                                       | Progress update  |
|--|--|
| <b>The delivery of projects required to achieve regulatory compliance:</b> |  |
| 1. Cannington  | <i>The 2026 financial year includes a budget of \$1.2m for compliance upgrades. This project is now proposed to move forward with a Point of Entry solution and is expected to cost \$0.6m. The project is due to commence April 2026 with commissioning expected in quarter 1 2026/27. Firm dates yet to be confirmed as within the procurement process currently.</i>  |
| 2. Hook / Waituna  | <i>The 2026 financial year includes a total budget of \$3.7m for compliance upgrades. This project is expected to commence shortly and be commissioned in December 2026. Some delays are expected, alongside increases in material supply costs.</i>   |
| 3. Lower Waihao  | <i>Council approved a project spend of \$3.8m for compliance upgrades on 24 February 2026. This project is expected to commence shortly and be commissioned in December 2026. Price escalations have already occurred since the initial ECI estimates were presented.</i>  |
| 4. Otaio / Makikihi  | <i>Scheme is compliant but will be connected to the Hook Waituna treatment plant to provide redundancy to both schemes.</i>  |
| 5. Waihaorunga   | <i>The 2026 financial year includes a budget of \$1.2m for compliance upgrades. This project is now proposed to move forward with a Point of Entry solution and is expected to cost \$0.6m. The project is due to commence after Cannington with commissioning expected by the end of quarter 2 2026/27.</i>   |
| 6. Waikakahi   | <i>The 2026 financial year includes a budget of \$2.9m for compliance upgrades. This project is now proposed to move forward with a Point of Entry solution and is expected to cost \$1.6m. This separable portion is currently on hold whilst investigations are completed. These investigations could potentially allow part of the scheme to be supplied by the new Lower Waihao treatment plant. This would mean a reduced number of PoE systems for the remaining part of the scheme. These results will be available from our hydraulic modellers in April / May 2026.</i> |
|  |  |
| <b>Compliance with the ring-fencing requirements</b>                       |  |
| <i>Please refer to milestone point 1 above for progress</i>                |  |

Sensitivity: General

| Local Water Done Well        |   |  |  |          |                     |                         |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|----------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Water Services Delivery Plan |   |  |  |          |                     |                         |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Milestone                    | Description   | Owner  | Progress Update  | Feb-26   | Mar-26              | Apr-26                  | May-26  | Jun-26 | Jul-26 | Aug-26 | Sep-26 | Oct-26 | Nov-26 | Dec-26 | Jan-27 | Feb-27 | Mar-27 | Apr-27 | May-27 | Jun-27 | Jul-27 |
| 1                            | Revenues ring fenced  | Finance / Data Analyst Lead  | Occuring as part of the development of the 2026/27 Annual Plan. Second review required in light of the Commerce Commission Information Disclosure requirements   | Ongoing  |                     |                         |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 2                            | Water Services Committee  | Chief Executive / Asset Group Manager  | On 27 January 2025 Council approved the standing up of the Water Services Committee, alongside approving Ross Waugh as the independent chair. Next steps are to follow up with Waihao regarding the runanga representative. Three existing Councillors have been appointed by the Mayor. A further independent member to be selected from the rural sector.  |          |                     | First Committee meeting | Ongoing |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 3                            | Costs clearly identifiable including internal support costs and overheads | Leadership Team  | Overhead methodology established with Martin Jenkins. Currently reviewing the metrics used within the model to ensure application is viable. Model will need to be reflected in the 2026/27 Annual Plan budgets, or at least progressing towards implementation.   |          | Implement O/H Model |                         |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 4                            | Debt financing associated with water assets clearly identifiable          | Finance / Data Analyst Lead  | This is occuring as part of (1).   |          |                     |                         |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 5                            | Efficiency workstream   | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager, Data Analyst Lead                                   | Implementation of FieldForce 4 started on 3 February 2026 with an intensive data gathering exercise via workshops.   | Kick Off |                     |                         |         |        |        | UAT    |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 6                            | Integrated Service Delivery   | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager, Data Analyst Lead                                   | The WSDP specifically mentions that the IBU has integrated service delivery i.e. is consuming services from other areas of Council. These relationships / services will need to be identified and either covered off by Service Level Agreements or clearly defined through the revised overhead model. Suggestion is to workshop this with the LT as this is a critical element.                                    |          |                     | Workshop                |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 7                            | Revenue Workstream  | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager, Data Analyst Lead, Asset Management Data Specialist | The WSDP cites changes to the revenue stream by 1 July 2027. Currently a mix of targeted and general rates - moving to targeted rates with a volumetric element. Having now collected a significant number of water meter reads, modelling can commence for both rural and urban water supplies. Stormwater can become a targeted rate based on our stormwater management area. Could Wastewater be volumetric also? |          | Ongoing             |                         |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 8                            | Compliance Upgrades   | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager  | There is a clear expectation by DIA that they will be monitoring the delivery of projects required to achieve regulatory compliance. The WSDP indicates that these investments will be complete by 1 July 2027, but there is a risk of delay.  | Ongoing  |                     |                         |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 9                            | Water Services Strategy   | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager, Data Analyst Lead                                   | There is a separate detailed programme document for this work  | Ongoing  |                     |                         |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |

| Local Water Done Well                              |   |   |  |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
|--|---|---|--|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|------------|------------|--------|--------|
| Local Government (Water Services) Act Requirements |   |   |  |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| Requirement  | Description   | Owner   | Commentary   | Feb-26      | Mar-26 | Apr-26 | May-26 | Jun-26 | Jul-26 | Aug-26 | Sep-26 | Oct-26 | Nov-26 | Dec-26 | Jan-27 | Feb-27 | Mar-27 | Apr-27 | May-27 | Jun-27 | Jul-27 | Aug-27     | Sep-27     | Oct-27 | Nov-27 |
| 1  | Section 10 (1) (d) Joint Water Service Provider                                   | Asset Group Manager / Finance                                   | The Act allows for a TA to enter into an arrangement with our neighbours. My understanding is that this arrangement already exists for Downlands but clarification is required. This will need to align with the WSS.  |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 2  | Significance and Engagement Policy Section 24                                     | C&S Group Manager/ Policy Analyst                               | Must allow for significant contracts. For example contracting a third party to operate a scheme. Raises some concerns regarding the Hakataramea scheme, therefore investigation is required here.  |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 3  | Section 26 Joint Water Service Provider Arrangements                              | C&S Group Manager/ Policy Analyst                               | Again, potentially has impacts on the Significance and Engagement Policy.  |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 4  | Significance and Engagement Policy Section 34                                     | C&S Group Manager/ Policy Analyst                               | A territorial authority must amend the policy.   |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 5  | Assessment of communities access to drinking water Section 69                     | Dan / Dave  | Must occur prior to 1 Jul 2026. Matt Malloy Consulting have been commissioned to assist the team in achieving this   | Started     |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 6  | Assessment of communities access to stormwater and wastewater Section 71          | Dan / Dave  | Must occur prior to 1 July 2029 and then every three years   |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | Programmed |            |        |        |
| 7  | Next Water services Delivery Plan   | Dan / Dave  | Must be ready for submission 3 September 2030  |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 8  | Water Organisation may set charges  | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager, Data Analyst Lead    | Section 86, whilst applying to WO's, does provide guidance on charging structures.   |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 9  | Setting charges for SW  | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager, Data Analyst Lead    | Section 87 defines how to utilise a zone for charging. Subsequent section details "Serviceability" for three waters. (A decision needs to be made as to whether serviceability can apply to rural water networks).   |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 10   | Waiver of charges   | Asset Group Manager, Corp Serv Group Manager, Data Analyst Lead | Section 101 establishes a waiver policy. The WSC may want to consider how rates remissions are handled moving forward. E.g. Community Halls, Churches etc.   |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 11   | Land Information Memorandum   | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager, Data Analyst Lead    | May need to work out the transactional relationship / methodology for this work. Interestingly the Act (for CCO's) states that they may issue information to a TA!   |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 12   | Development Contributions   | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager, Data Analyst Lead    | The Act appears to be targeted towards CCO's. However, the principles are discussed and could be used to assist with the development of a Policy. Section 111 onwards. The suggestion is that growth projects would be detailed in the Water Services Strategy and therefore the DCP should be developed concurrently. |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 13   | Water Service Bylaws  | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager, Planners             | Section 147 onwards details how connection applications will be dealt with. It is quite prescriptive and not reflective of our current Bylaw(s)  |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 14   | Publication of water service network maps, capacity utilisation and asset details | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager, GIS                  | Section 158 Requires this information to be available. By 26 August 2029   |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            | Programmed |        |        |
| 15   | Land Access   | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager                       | The Act is very prescriptive in terms of access rights. The main challenges exist where infrastructure exists on private properties. Will require a review of the legislation and potentially an approval process to be developed. Need to consider interpretation of Section 256 "specified serious risk".            |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 16   | Trade Waste Discharge Plan  | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager                       | Section 185 states that a TA must create a plan by 26 August 2027. This is via consultation and amendment of any bylaw accordingly. Must then be reviewed every ten years.   |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 17   | Trade Waste Permits   | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager                       | Section 190 details how this can be achieved. There is a body of work to establish how many trade waste premises we already have.  |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 18   | Stormwater Network Risk Management Plan   | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager                       | Section 201 requires a plan by 26 August 2028. Requires public consultation and various stakeholders. Will also require identification of overland flow paths.   |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            | Programmed |        |        |
| 19   | Service Agreement for Stormwater network  | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager, Roading              | Section 211 makes it clear we need an understanding with the RCA.  |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 20   | Fire Hydrants   | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager, Operations Manager   | Section 215 - Must provide hydrants, must liaise with FENZ on separation, and must maintain the hydrants in working condition.   | Opportunity |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |
| 21   | Source Water Risk Management Plan   | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters Manager, Compliance           | Section 260 states that this could amend the Water Services Bylaw.   |             |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |            |            |        |        |

|    |              |  |  |  |                  |  |  |
|----|--------------|--|--|--|------------------|--|--|
| 22 | Bylaw Review | Asset Group Manager, Three Waters<br>Manager, Planners | Section 263 states that Water Services Bylaws must be reviewed by 26 August 2027! If not they are revoked! Then every ten years. |  | Must be reviewed |  |  |
|----|--------------|--|--|--|------------------|--|--|





**4.6 WATER SERVICES DELIVERY PLAN**

**Author:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager

**Authoriser:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager

**Attachments:**

1. Accepted Water Services Delivery Plan [↓](#) 
2. Letter from the Secretary for Local Government [↓](#) 

**PURPOSE**

1. The approved Water Services Delivery Plan is attached as an aide-memoire.

**BACKGROUND**

2. In 2025 Waimate District Council developed
3. The attached Water Services Delivery Plan (WSDP) with the assistance of Martin Jenkins.
4. The WSDP was submitted on 26 August 2025 (prior to the legislative deadline).
5. On 14 November 2025, the Chief Executive (Stuart Duncan) received a notification from the Secretary for Local Government (Paul James) that the plan had been accepted. A copy of this letter is attached.
6. The agenda item provides an opportunity for the Water Services Committee to review the WSDP and seek clarification on any matters.

**RECOMMENDATION**

1. That the Water Services Delivery Plan report is accepted.



# Water Services Delivery Plan

**Waimate District Council**

For Submission to the Department of  
Internal Affairs on 3 September 2025

## Table of Contents

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Part A: Statement of financial sustainability, delivery model, implementation plan and assurance .</b>                          | <b>5</b>  |
| A1 Overview of Waimate District .....  | 5         |
| A2 Statement that water services delivery is financially sustainable.....  | 6         |
| Statement of financial sustainability .....  | 6         |
| A3 Proposed delivery model.....  | 8         |
| Proposed delivery .....  | 8         |
| A4 Implementation plan .....   | 15        |
| A5 Consultation and engagement .....   | 17        |
| A6 Assurance and adoption of the Plan.....   | 19        |
| Council resolution to adopt this Water Services Delivery Plan .....  | 19        |
| Certification of the Chief Executive of Waimate District Council.....  | 19        |
| <b>Part B: Network performance.....</b>  | <b>20</b> |
| B1 Investment to meet levels of service, regulatory standards and growth needs.....  | 20        |
| Served Population and Served Areas .....   | 20        |
| B2 Asset Condition.....  | 28        |
| Water Supply, Asset Age and Condition.....   | 28        |
| Wastewater Supply, Asset Age and Condition .....   | 28        |
| Stormwater, Asset Age and Condition .....  | 29        |
| Asset management approach.....   | 29        |
| B4 Levels of Service Performance.....  | 32        |
| Water Supply Service Performance.....  | 32        |
| Wastewater Service Performance.....  | 34        |
| Stormwater Service Performance .....   | 34        |
| B5 Statement of regulatory compliance.....   | 36        |
| Drinking Water Performance Measures.....   | 36        |
| Resource Consent Compliance .....  | 42        |
| B6 Capital expenditure required to deliver water services and ensure that water services comply with regulatory requirements ..... | 45        |
| Capital Investment Profile .....   | 45        |
| Capex investment Comparison to LTP.....  | 46        |
| Outline of Major Drinking Water Compliance Projects:.....  | 47        |
| B7 Historical delivery against planned investment .....  | 48        |
| Historic Delivery.....   | 48        |
| Future Delivery .....  | 49        |
| <b>Part C: Revenue and financing arrangements.....</b>   | <b>50</b> |
| C1 Revenue and charging arrangements.....  | 50        |
| Overview.....  | 50        |
| Proposed charging and billing arrangements.....  | 51        |
| C2 Water Services Revenue requirements and sources.....  | 52        |
| C3: Affordability of water services charges for communities.....   | 54        |
| C4 Funding and financing arrangements.....   | 56        |

Borrowing requirements and limits..... 56

C5 Internal Borrowing Arrangements..... 57

    How internal debt is attributed and recorded ..... 57

C6 Insurance Arrangements ..... 57

**Part D: Financial sustainability assessment ..... 58**

D1 Confirmation of financially sustainable delivery of water services..... 58

    Actions required to achieve financially sustainable delivery of water services ..... 58

    Risks and constraints to achieving financially sustainable delivery of water services ..... 58

D2 Financial sustainability assessment - revenue sufficiency ..... 59

    Projected water services cover the projected costs of delivering water services ..... 59

    Projected operating surpluses/(deficits) for water services ..... 59

    Projected operating cash surpluses for water services..... 60

D3 Financial sustainability assessment - investment sufficiency ..... 61

    Projected water services investment is sufficient to meet levels of service, regulatory requirements and provide for growth..... 61

    Total water services investment required over 10 years ..... 62

    Renewals requirements for water services ..... 63

    Average remaining useful life of network assets ..... 63

D4 Financial sustainability assessment - financing sufficiency ..... 64

    Confirmation that sufficient funding and financing can be secured to deliver water services ..... 64

    Projected borrowings for water services ..... 66

    Borrowing headroom/(shortfall) for water services ..... 66

    Free funds from operations..... 67

**Part E: Projected financial statements for water services ..... 68**

E1 Projected funding impact statements ..... 68

    Combined water services ..... 68

    Water supply ..... 69

    Wastewater ..... 71

    Stormwater..... 72

E2 Projected statements of comprehensive revenue and expenses..... 74

    Combined water services ..... 74

    Water supply ..... 75

    Wastewater ..... 76

    Stormwater..... 77

E3 Projected statements of cashflows..... 78

    Combined water services ..... 78

    Water supply ..... 79

    Wastewater ..... 80

    Stormwater..... 81

E4 Projected statements of financial position ..... 82

    Combined water services ..... 82

    Water supply ..... 83

    Wastewater ..... 84

Stormwater ..... 85

**Part F. Water Services Delivery Plan: additional information ..... 86**

F1 Significant capital projects ..... 86

F2 Infrastructure Strategy Forecasts ..... 90

F3 Risks and assumptions ..... 91

**Appendices ..... 94**

Appendix 1 Resource Consents ..... 95

Appendix 2: Beca Report: “Three waters – High Level Capital Programmes review, Waimate District Council. 11 July 2025”. Prepared by Beca ..... 100

Appendix 3: DWQAR and NFPM Commentary: Detailed Commentary on Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules and the Annual Plan NFPM . Prepared by Waimate District Council’s Three Water Systems Lead, 8 July 2025..... 122

Appendix 4: DWS Plant Upgrade Programme July 2025 ..... 131

**References**

Other key documents referenced in this WSDP and available on the Council’s website include the Long Term Plan (LTP) 2025 – 2034, the Infrastructure Strategy, and the Asset Management Plans for each of the three waters.

## Part A: Statement of financial sustainability, delivery model, implementation plan and assurance

### A1 Overview of Waimate District

Situated around 180 kilometres south of Christchurch, Waimate District is in the central South Island. The district is bounded by the Pacific Ocean in the east, west of the shores of Lake Benmore and the Pareora and Waitaki Rivers at the north and south respectively. The district covers around 3,582 square kilometres and has a population of approximately 8,121 (2023 census). The district is characterised by a variety of farming and forestry activities. Crop and livestock farming are the main activities on the fertile plains and easy hills with more extensive grazing on less fertile or steeper country. Dairying has expanded significantly with dairying now occupying the majority of the areas served by irrigation schemes and/or council mixed-use rural water supplies.

Waimate town is the largest population centre, with the balance located in smaller communities and the rural area. Waimate town is the only community served with comprehensive Water and Wastewater schemes. Outlying areas are serviced through Rural Water Supply schemes along with some private schemes and bores. Some of the Rural Water Supplies are for mixed agricultural and residential use. Council has been proactive in engaging with Taumata Arowai consultation on Acceptable Solutions for Mixed Use Rural Water Supplies (AS MURWS) to ensure the affected communities can cost effectively meet acceptable requirements. In summary, the assets include:

- Water supply: Council owns, operates and maintains 1 urban and six rural water supply systems including Downlands that is operated by Timaru District Council. In total there are 10 treatment plants and 910 km of pipes.
- Wastewater: Council owns, operates and maintains 1 wastewater network, including a treatment plant and disposal system and 59km of pipes.
- Stormwater: Council owns and operates stormwater assets in 1 urban area and 3 small settlements. There are no pump stations and 10km of reticulation pipework in urban areas.

## A2 Statement that water services delivery is financially sustainable

### Statement of financial sustainability

Waimate District Council (Council) has consistently maintained a dedicated financial structure for its drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater services over the past 12 years. All revenue, including rate charges and expenditure related to these essential services have been ring-fenced to ensure transparency and accountability.

The Council confirms that this Water Services Delivery Plan (WSDP) supports the financially sustainable delivery of water services currently and will continue to do so by 30 June 2028 and beyond. This assurance is underpinned by robust financial modelling and assessments presented in Part D of the Plan and further validated through independent reviews conducted by MartinJenkins and Beca (See Beca Report, Appendix 2).

This approach has been in place for a number of years, ensuring that funds generated from water-related services are reinvested solely into their maintenance, improvement, and operational needs rather than being diverted to other council activities, the positive results of this approach are reflected in this WSDP.

The WSDP demonstrates that:

- Water services revenue will meet operational, capital, and compliance costs.
- Sufficient investment will be delivered to meet levels of service, regulatory obligations, and anticipated growth.
- Funding and financing arrangements are in place, or able to be put in place to enable investment delivery.

The Council has committed to deliver services through an internal Water Services Business Unit. Transition planning includes ring-fencing of water services finances, preparing separate water services financial statements, and meeting planning and reporting obligations under the Local Government (Water Services) Bill.

### *Revenue sufficiency*

The WSDP forecasts that water services revenue will be sufficient to meet all delivery costs across the WSDP period. Revenue forecasts meet both operational and capital expenditure requirements noting that council has historically funded depreciation. This is supported by:

- Detailed funding impact statements and revenue forecasts in Part E.
- An assessment of revenue sufficiency in Part D4, which confirms projected revenues exceed operating (cash) and debt servicing costs over the planning period.
- Maintenance of operating cash surpluses across all three water services.

*Investment sufficiency*

The WSDP sets out a capital programme totalling approximately \$40 million over the WSDP period with Investment is directed towards:

- Significant investment in 2025/26 and 2026/2027 to ensure that rural drinking water supplies are compliant with Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules.
- Investment in growth for the Waimate drinking water supply and wastewater.
- Significant renewals of urban wastewater mains to address poor condition assets (targeted through hydraulic modelling and CCTV investigations).
- Delivery of key stormwater upgrades and network risk management planning.

Beca's 2025 review (Appendix 2) concluded this investment programme is sufficient to meet legislative compliance.

*Financing sufficiency*

Waimate District Council has adequate borrowing capability and financing strategies to fund proposed investments. The WSDP confirms:

- Council net debt-to-revenue levels over 10 years remain within acceptable thresholds, averaging 49% debt-to-revenue against a limit benchmark of 175%, with sufficient borrowing headroom throughout the period. This favourable position reflects the Council's prudent financial management and long-standing commitment to ring-fencing water service finances. It also reinforces the viability of the internal Business Unit in meeting regulatory and economic requirements while retaining local control and accountability.
- Revenue forecasts incorporate staged increases in water rates to maintain affordability and support required investment.
- Funding is sourced through targeted rates, user charges, and development contributions, with a transition to volumetric charging and an update to rural water scheme tariffs from 1 July 2027.
- Projected borrowings, detailed in Part D, show sufficient capacity to fund capital works without breaching fiscal constraints, and remain well within LGFA covenants across the forecast period.

## A3 Proposed delivery model

### Proposed delivery

Waimate District Council resolved on 1 July 2025 to continue the delivery of water services through an **Internal Business Unit (IBU)** operating within the Council. This model builds on the Council's existing in-house management of drinking water, wastewater, stormwater, and rural water services, while incorporating enhanced financial ring-fencing and compliance with new economic regulation requirements for drinking water and wastewater. The key features of this proposed delivery are:

- The revenues for water services will be ring-fenced and distinct from other council business, as required under the Act.
- Additional governance and oversight will be provided through a Water Services Committee. This will include Council members and independent water experts. The proposed outline of this Committee is summarised below.
- The costs associated with the internal Business Unit will be clearly identifiable, including the appropriate allocation of internal support costs and overheads. Some functions (e.g. finance and asset management) previously supplied 'as a service' will be directly resourced within the Business Unit. This will provide greater accountability and dedicated resources for the water services.
- The debt financing associated with the water assets will be clearly identifiable.

The IBU model retains **direct Council ownership and operational responsibility**, ensuring strong accountability to the local community and alignment with broader Council objectives. It enables the Council to maintain control over service delivery while meeting the financial sustainability and regulatory obligations set out in the Water Services Act.

A number of factors support the selection of the IBU model as the preferred approach:

- **Community Feedback.** The community consultation undertaken on the proposal, with the public strongly in favour of an in-house Business Unit (summarised in A5 Consultation and engagement).
- **Local knowledge and operational capability:** Waimate's rural character and existing service structure favour a locally governed model that can respond effectively to community needs. The limited urban and extensive rural character of Waimate emphasises the importance of local knowledge and operating capability. This includes using our experience to advocate to Taumata Arowai on identifying the most pragmatic Acceptable Solution for Mixed Use Rural Water Supplies.
- **Cost efficiency:** Independent analysis by MartinJenkins confirmed that an internal business unit offers the lowest cost to customers for Waimate in the forecast period. This is based on the following:
  - For a small council the establishment and ongoing governance and management costs associated with establishing either a single or joint CCO for water would have been disproportionately high. In time, it may be that when other water service delivery models are mature and proven, the advantages of scale could offset the current transition and governance costs and Waimate may consider alternatives.
  - There are existing operational and supply chain efficiencies available in the local area. For example, with extensive irrigation investment in the

region, Council has low input costs for pipe renewals. For larger capital works (large that is for Waimate), Waimate is able to attract competitive bids from contractors based in the wider Canterbury and lower South Island region.

- Waimate has low levels of debt. By increasing its debt funding, Waimate can offer a lower cost of service.
- **Integrated service delivery:** The model allows the Council to leverage existing overheads, technical expertise, and infrastructure planning across departments, reducing transition and overhead costs compared to alternative models.
- **Governance and transparency:** A dedicated Water Services Committee, comprising elected members and independent experts, will oversee the IBU, ensuring robust governance and performance monitoring. An existing in-house Business Unit already provides dedicated operating and delivery of water services and is essentially already financially 'ring-fenced' currently from other Council activity.

This approach supports more integrated development activities across the district and reflects Waimate's commitment to localism and community-led service delivery.

### *Revenue Collection*

The Council will continue to collect revenues through rates for the 2025/26 and 2026/27 years. The rating methods are detailed in section C.

For water supply activities, Waimate has already rolled out water meters to its urban areas and is using this information in the planning and monitoring of its water network. By 1 July 2027, Waimate intends to update its billing for water services with a new tariff structure that will likely include a mix of fixed charge and volumetric billing. Under the Local Government (Water Services) Bill there is no explicit requirement for a territorial authority to use volumetric billing through the use of the water meters. However, Waimate is required to demonstrate that charges '*must be transparent to the public*' and the tariff structure will be updated to take that into consideration (alongside the other regulatory requirements with respect to water charging). For the 2027/28 year water revenues will be a mix of targeted rate, and a quarterly bill for the volumetric component. There are already revenue collection tariffs for the rural water schemes that reflect the specific nature of these schemes. Note that these tariffs are intended to be reviewed to better reflect the compliance related investments and to better discriminate between provision of stock water and compliant drinking water.

Rating will continue to be the primary revenue source for wastewater services. Targeted rates apply to the St Andrews area where Council provides a service to empty septic tanks in the area. Rating will continue to be the primary revenue source for stormwater services.

### *Meeting Ring Fencing and Regulatory Compliance Requirements*

In respect of ring fencing (financial compliance):

- The Council's existing Financial Management Information System (FMIS) can support producing independent financial statements that are consistent and reconcilable.
- Revenues are separately identifiable and revenues generated by water services are spent on water services and not on other council activities.
- Costs of water services are attributed and the internal cost allocation model has been reviewed to ensure transparency and appropriate allocation of the overheads.
- Internal borrowings for water services will be on a commercial, arms-length basis.

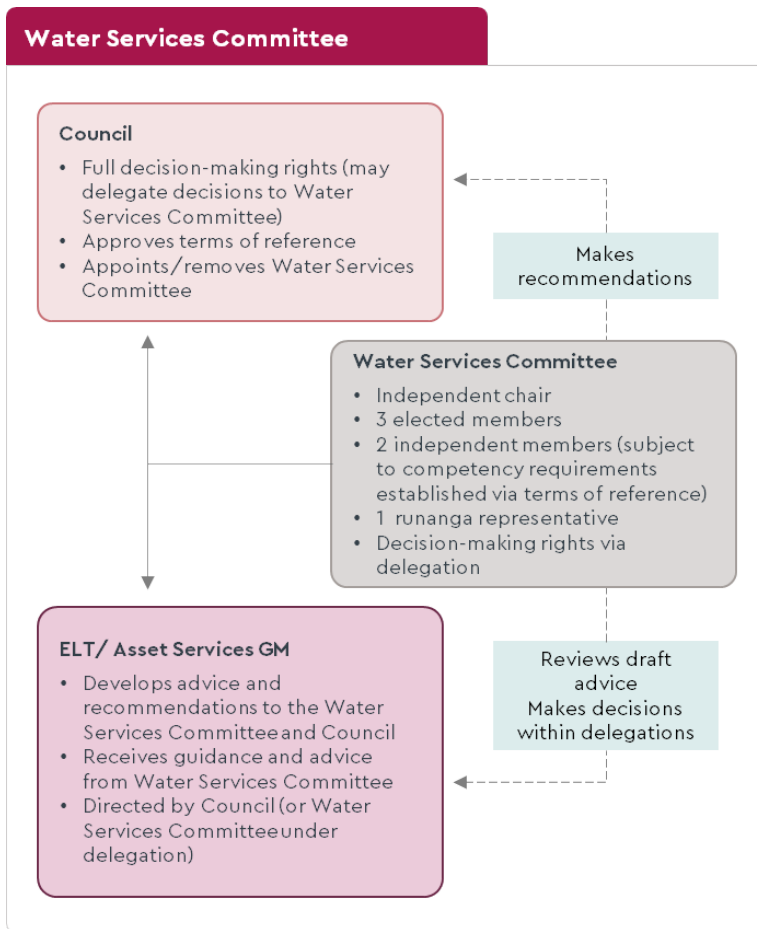
In respect of regulatory compliance:

- Council has increased its investment in water services significantly over the last [ten] years, using its Asset Management information and plans to increase its renewals spend and make targeted investments to achieve compliance. Some investment was paused to ensure that the proposed solutions would meet the (emerging) compliance standards (i.e. the Acceptable Solutions for Mixed Use Rural Water Suppliers).
- Significant investments are currently underway and will be delivered in the next 1-2 years to enable the Council's water supply network to meet Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules.
- Council has been proactive in making sure that there are acceptable standards that are practical for rural water supplies through its engagement with Taumata Arowai.

- Council engaged Beca to review its planned investment and that it is sufficient to meet the required performance standards (see Beca report, Appendix 2).

#### *Organisational Delivery*

To strengthen governance and assurance for water services, the Council is intending to establish a Water Services Committee. This will serve as an independent governance body overseeing the operations of the internal business unit. Its role is to ensure strategic alignment, regulatory compliance, and community accountability, as illustrated below. The Committee's role, membership and terms of reference will be reviewed after 2 years as we move from establishment and compliance with the new requirements of the Local Government (Water Services) Bill, to business-as-usual.

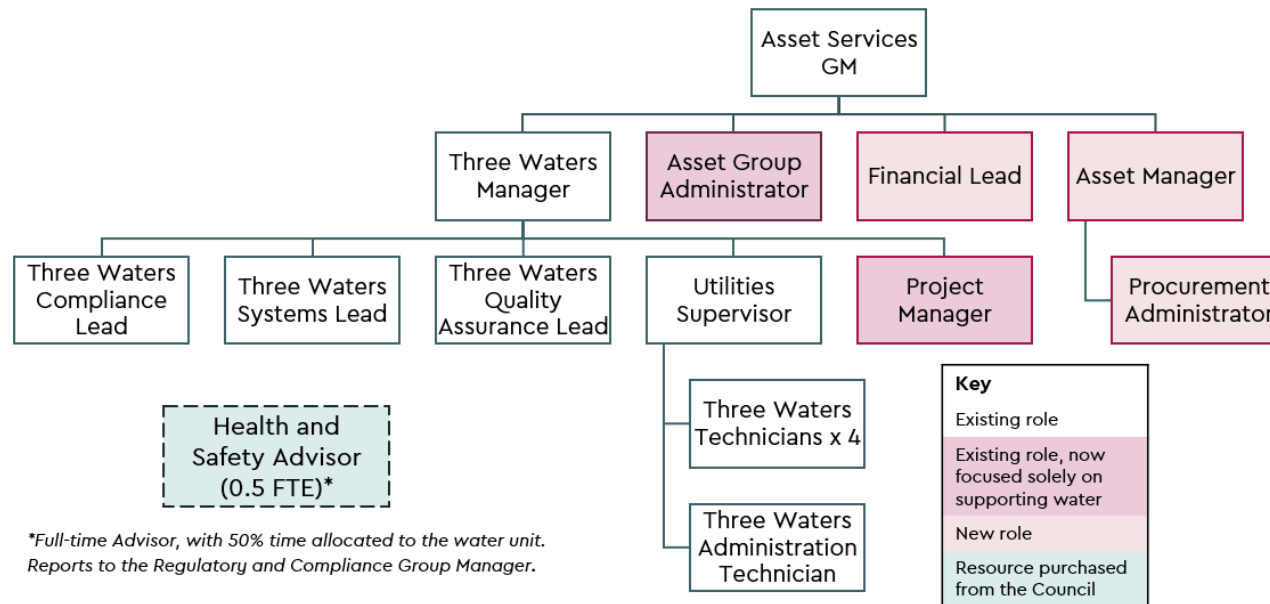


|                              | <b>Governing Body appointed Water Services Committee</b>  |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b>           | The Governing Body would oversee water services, supported by a Water Services Committee with skills and experience to provide advice, recommendations and <b>some delegated decision-making rights</b> .   |
| <b>Purpose</b>               | <b>Provide strengthened oversight and scrutiny</b> of Council's infrastructure functions acting on behalf of the Governing Body.<br>May undertake <b>delegated decision-making</b> on behalf of the Governing Body in discharging its responsibilities as the steward of water infrastructure and services.   |
| <b>Membership</b>            | Membership is balanced equally between: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An experienced <b>independent chair</b> and <b>two independent members</b> who together provide skills and experience in network infrastructure, rural water, and public health/environmental regulatory compliance.</li> <li>• Up to <b>three elected members</b>, bringing connection to communities and an understanding of wider council functions.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Proposed competencies</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance monitoring and governance</li> <li>• Knowledge of / experience in network industries / water services</li> <li>• Regulation of public health and/or the environment</li> <li>• Perspectives of consumers and communities</li> <li>• Commercial and financial expertise</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Decision-making</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Governing body retains decision-making rights on strategies, plans and budgets.</li> <li>• A delegations policy set by the Governing Body provides decision-making rights to the Committee, for example to support timely decisions (for example, sign-off on procurement of major projects).</li> </ul>   |

Specific tasks for the Water Services Committee will include:

- Monitor the performance of the Business Unit to ensure it is meeting the financial and non-financial performance and compliance requirements required under water legislation.
- Provide an independent assessment to the Council on the compliance and financial sustainability of the delivery of water services including:
  - Investment and revenue sufficiency.
  - Debt funding arrangements and ratios.
  - Ongoing financial sustainability.
  - That the accounts presented in the annual plans and annual report are ring fenced.
- Oversee the preparation of and recommend to Council to adopt the Water Services Strategy and the associated water services annual budgets and annual reports.
- Recommend to Council to adopt any proposed changes to prices and price tariff methodology. The Water Services Committee will also have a role in consultation on the proposed price tariff changes.

The Water Services Business Unit will continue to be the basis for organisational delivery. There are some proposed changes (still subject to consultation with staff) to enhance the capability to deliver on the changes to water services. It is proposed that some current roles will have an enhanced focus on just water services delivery, while some new roles will increase the financial and asset management capability in the Business Unit given changes to planning and reporting requirements under the Local Government (Water Services) Bill, including the introduction of economic regulation. The Financial Lead will take a primary role in ensuring the revenues and costs attributable to water services are appropriately accounted to meet the financial planning and reporting requirements for water services, which will be subject to the separated reporting and audit requirements under the [Bill/Act]. The Asset Manager role will lead asset management planning and asset management improvement, play a key role in providing the required regulatory disclosures and support the preparation and delivery of the Water Services Strategy.



The organisational delivery strategy includes in-house staff for delivering of maintenance and minor capital works; project management, and asset management planning. Having staff in-house has assisted in managing compliance risks by ensuring we have appropriately trained operators and reticulation staff.

Delivery efficiencies are expected through the adoption of in-field GIS (Geographic Information System) technologies and further digitisation including integration with existing systems. This will lead to greater accuracy in recording information within the Asset Management system, as well as capturing in real-time labour costs, stock and plant utilisation, reducing back-office transactional and processing costs.

A comprehensive approach to procurement includes:

- Council’s overarching policy on procurement.
- An established supplier panel reducing cost of tendering and improving engagement with suppliers.
- Partnering with local contractors on the panel, with Council acting as Head Contractor and engaging the suppliers plant and resources.
- For larger and more complex projects, use of ECI (early contractor involvement). This open book approach, and early engagement through a two-step process is a very efficient way for a Council of our scale to deliver complex projects. It enables design objectives to be achieved within budget by refining

design, project scope and costs.

- Use of digital tools to integrate with tendering (via GETS – Government Electronic Tender Service) and carry out evaluations and approvals of tenders.

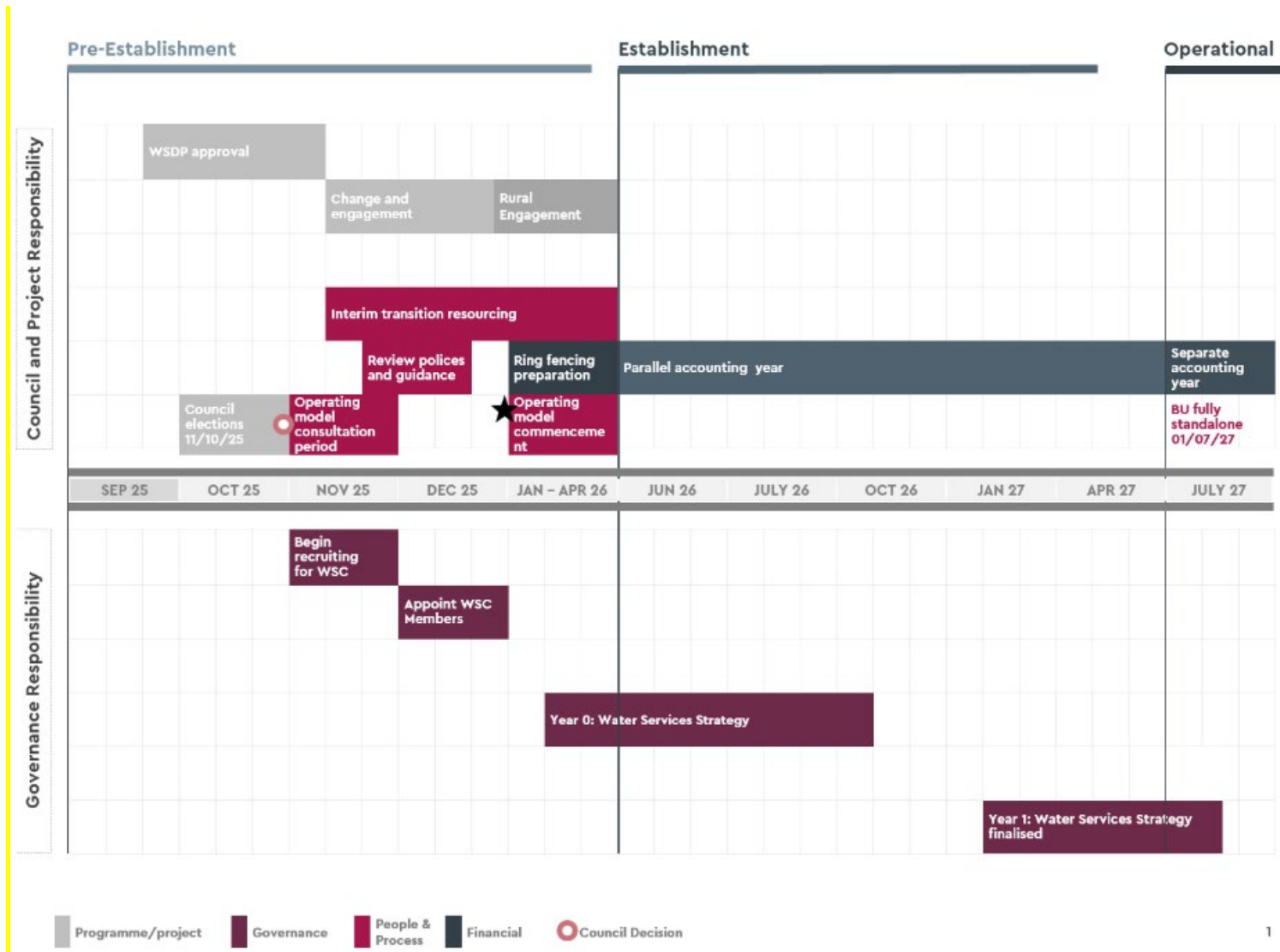
## A4 Implementation plan

By continuing to use an in-house Business Unit, Council is fully in control over the timeline to deliver the required changes and can effectively plan with limited external dependencies to deliver the necessary changes.

The Council intends to establish the Water Committee and make some changes to the Business Unit in early 2026.

The workstreams the Council intends to progress to implement ring-fencing and other changes to support strengthened governance and oversight of water services include:

- Governance. The Water Services Committee will be formed in Q1 2026, with appointments of external representatives expected to be complete by 30 June 2026.
- Organisation structure. The minor internal organisation changes outlined above are intended to be completed in Q1 2026 (subject to staff consultation). This will create the momentum for the internal business unit and provide the accountability and direction to begin the preparation of the Water Services Strategy through 2026/27.
- Revenue and Billing. The intent is to move to incorporate volumetric billing for water from 1 July 2027.
- Financial separation. The financial statements for water activities will be fully separated from 2026/27 year as a 'test run' in advance of the 2027/28 year, when full separation is required (i.e. to produce the 2027/28 Annual Report on a standalone basis, including a full set of audited financial statements for water activities).



1

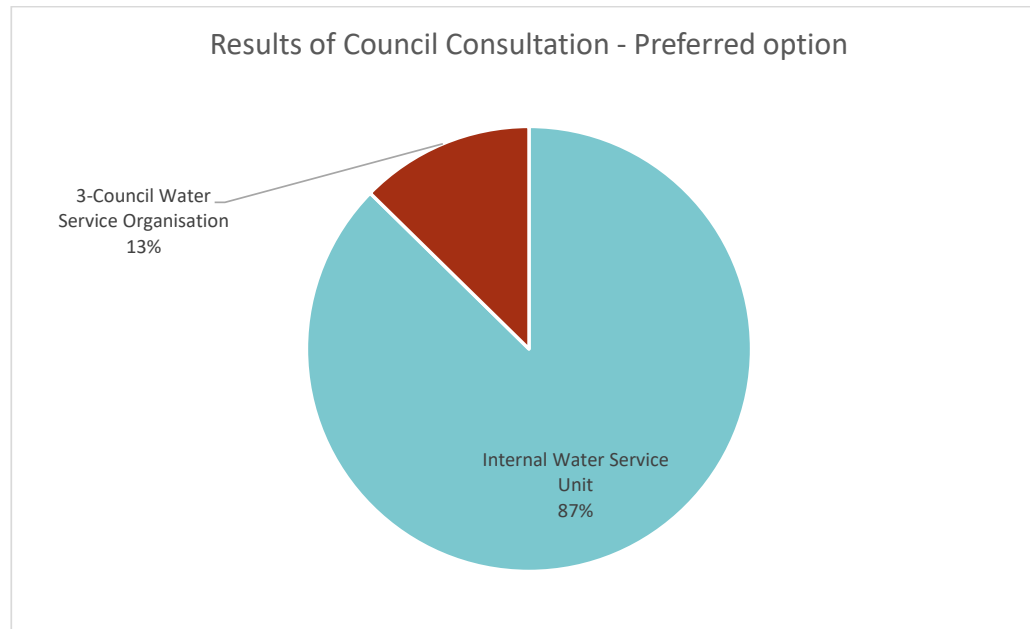
## A5 Consultation and engagement

Consultation was undertaken in compliance with the alternative requirements for consultation outlined in the Water Services Preliminary Arrangements Act. Sections 60-64 of the Act provides specific conditions and exemptions from corresponding requirements under the Local Government Act 2002. Features of the consultation included:

- The consultation ran from 15 May 2025 to 16 June 2025.
- The Consultation Document was available on the Council website at [waimatedc.govt.nz/yourwater](http://waimatedc.govt.nz/yourwater).
- Council identified a preferred option of an Internal Water Service Unit as well as an option for a 3-Council Water Service Organisation that included Timaru District Council and Mackenzie District Council.
- Residents who opted into Council's "Notify Me" and Engagement HQ systems were informed that consultation had opened.
- The Consultation Document was promoted through advertising in print media (Waimate Trader, the Kurow Bugle, and 'Newslines' in the Timaru Courier) and through regular posting on Council's Facebook page.
- Nine 'Community Chat' sessions were held in various locations around the district, hosted by Councillors and Council staff.
- Hearings for those who wished to speak to their submission were held on 30 June 2025.

The consultation results were:

- 246 submissions received with 17 submitters indicated that they wished to speak to Council regarding the content of their submission.
- 214 submissions were in favour of Internal Water Service Unit, with 31 not in favour (with 1 response without a preference). The split is summarised below:



At a Council meeting on 1 July 2025, the Council resolved to adopt the delivery model of an internal Water Service Unit as the basis for future delivery of Water Services.

## A6 Assurance and adoption of the Plan

### Council resolution to adopt this Water Services Delivery Plan

Waimate District Council adopted this Water Services Delivery Plan by resolution at its Council meeting on 19 August 2025. The report and resolution is publicly available [here].

### Certification of the Chief Executive of Waimate District Council

I certify that this Water Services Delivery Plan:

- complies with the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024, and
- the information contained in the Plan is true and accurate.

Signed:



Name:

Stuart Duncan

Designation:

Chief Executive

Council:

Waimate District Council

Date:

26 August 2025

## Part B: Network performance

### B1 Investment to meet levels of service, regulatory standards and growth needs

#### Serviced Population and Serviced Areas

##### *Serviced Population*

The population of Waimate is expected to grow at about 0.4% per annum over the period 2023-2053 (medium forecast as included in the 2025-2055 Infrastructure Strategy). The number of households is expected to increase at the same rate. The population and connections forecast are summarised in the following table:

| Projected serviced population | FY2024/25 | FY2025/26 | FY2026/27 | FY2027/28 | FY2028/29 | FY2029/30 | FY2030/31 | FY2031/32 | FY2032/33 | FY2033/34 |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Serviced population           | 8,186     | 8,219     | 8,252     | 8,285     | 8,318     | 8,351     | 8,385     | 8,418     | 8,452     | 8,486     |
| <b>Urban Connections</b>      |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Water supply                  | 2,056     | 2,071     | 2,085     | 2,100     | 2,114     | 2,129     | 2,144     | 2,159     | 2,174     | 2,190     |
| Wastewater                    | 1,845     | 1,858     | 1,871     | 1,884     | 1,897     | 1,910     | 1,924     | 1,937     | 1,951     | 1,964     |
| Stormwater                    | 1,845     | 1,858     | 1,871     | 1,884     | 1,897     | 1,910     | 1,924     | 1,937     | 1,951     | 1,964     |
| <b>Total Connections</b>      |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Water supply                  | 3,595     | 3,620     | 3,646     | 3,671     | 3,697     | 3,723     | 3,749     | 3,775     | 3,802     | 3,828     |
| Wastewater                    | 1,845     | 1,858     | 1,871     | 1,884     | 1,897     | 1,910     | 1,924     | 1,937     | 1,951     | 1,964     |
| Stormwater                    | 1,845     | 1,858     | 1,871     | 1,884     | 1,897     | 1,910     | 1,924     | 1,937     | 1,951     | 1,964     |

##### *Water Supply*

The main water supply for Waimate is from two bores (Timaru Road and Manchester Road). The Rural Water supplies are a mix of bore and river intakes. The following table summarise the Water Supplies:

| Scheme               | Year Installed | Treatment Plants | Supply Bores | River Intakes | Pumping Stations | Storage Reservoirs | Dams | Water mains (kms) | Service Lines (kms) |
|----------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--------------------|------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Waimate Urban        | 1906           | 2                | 2            |               | 2                | 1                  |      | 68.5              | 20.4                |
| Cannington Motukaika | 1973           | 1                |              | 1             | 1                | 1                  |      | 54.7              |                     |
| Hook Waituna*        | 1973           | 1                |              | 1             | 4                | 4                  |      | 256.2             | 1.4                 |
| Lower Waihao*        | 2023           | 1                | 1            |               | 3                | 1                  |      | 132.2             | 0.5                 |
| Otaio Makikihi       | 2013           | 1                | 1            | 0             | 1                | 1                  |      | 158.9             |                     |
| Waihaorunga          | 1977           | 2                |              | 2             | 4                | 4                  |      | 65.4              |                     |
| Waikakahi            | 1972           | 1                |              | 1             | 3                | 2                  |      | 174.3             |                     |
| <b>Total</b>         |                | <b>9</b>         | <b>4</b>     | <b>5</b>      | <b>18</b>        | <b>14</b>          |      | <b>910.1</b>      | <b>22.2</b>         |

Note: \* these supplies to be replaced in 2026/27.

In addition to the Waimate Urban scheme that has 2,056 connections the Rural Schemes cover the following number of households:

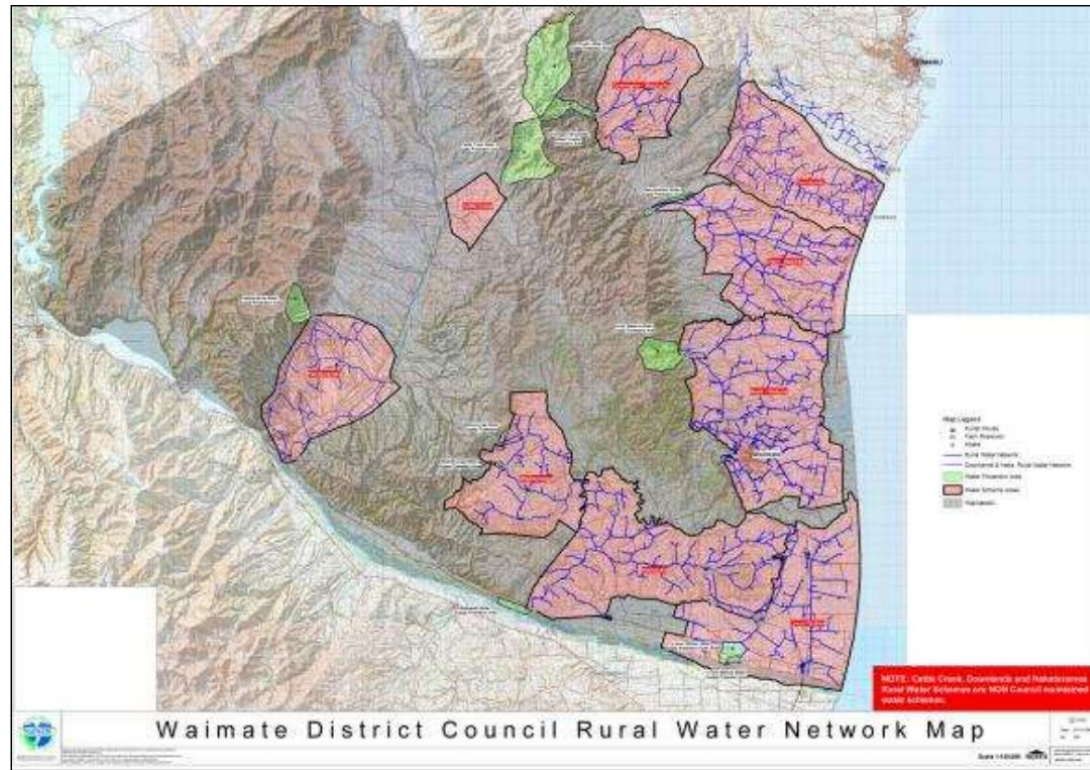
| Description                       | Number of households (SUIP's) deemed to be serviced <sup>1</sup> | Number of rural Water tanks | Total Rural Water litres sold |
|-----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Rural Water Cannington*           | 43   | 49                          | 394,283                       |
| Rural Water Hook                  | 416  | 482                         | 1,612,947                     |
| Rural Water Lower Waihao          | 318  | 228                         | 1,003,679                     |
| Rural Water Otaio Makikihi        | 201  | 231                         | 1,036,382                     |
| Rural Water Waihaorunga*          | 44   | 42                          | 308,349                       |
| Rural Water Waikakahi*            | 155  | 172                         | 1,092,323                     |
| <b>Total Rural Water serviced</b> | <b>1,177</b>   | <b>1,204</b>                | <b>5,447,963</b>              |
| Downlands Rural Water             | 281  | 335                         |                               |
| <b>Total Rural Water serviced</b> | <b>1,458</b>   | <b>1,539</b>                |                               |

Notes:

We have assumed that for every rating property that has a rural water allocation, that all dwellings on that property are serviced by the rural water scheme i.e. no private bores.

\*These schemes are over 80% for agricultural use.

The Rural Water Supply Areas are outlined in the following network map:



For areas that are not serviced by Council:

- Hakaramea and Cattle Creek rural water schemes are administered and operated privately by an incorporated society.
- Including these schemes there are 584 SUIP's that are not connected to Rural or Urban Water schemes.

Council's Rural Water Scheme, Water Supply Policy December 2011 requires all rural consumers to have storage capacity of no less than four times the daily water allocation. See [Rural Water Scheme Four Day Storage Policy 2023](#).

The capacity and performance of the water supplies are summarised below:

| Capacity and Performance                       | Waimate Urban | Cannington Motukaika | Hook Waituna | Lower Waihao | Otaio Makikihi | Waihaorunga       | Waikakahi         |
|--|---------------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Average Demand (m <sup>3</sup> /day)           | 1900          | 251                  | 745          | 1353         | 759            | 237               | 744               |
| Peak Demand (m <sup>3</sup> /day)              | 3598          | 417                  | 911          | 1739         | 1009           | 438               | 1080              |
| Treated Water Storage (m <sup>3</sup> )        | 2600          | 30                   | nil          | 330          | nil            | 405               | 876               |
| Storage as a % of Peak Demand                  | 72%           | 7%                   | -            | 19%          | -              | 92%               | 81%               |
| Treatment Capacity (m <sup>3</sup> /day)       | 4,882         | 475                  | 1728         | 1771         | 1296           | 455               | 1054              |
| Resource Consent Allow. (m <sup>3</sup> /day)  | 5,616         | 475                  | 1,728        | 1,633        | 929            | 576               | 1,469             |
| Design Population                              | 6,300         |                      |              |              |                |                   |                   |
| Maximum No of Possible Residential Connections | 1,750         |                      |              |              |                |                   |                   |
| Based on household occupancy                   | 2.36          |                      |              |              |                |                   |                   |
| Based on peak flow rate (l/s)                  | 45            |                      |              |              |                |                   |                   |
| Average demand as % treatment capacity         | 39%           | 53%                  | 43%          | 76%          | 59%            | 52%               | 71%               |
| Peak demand as % treatment capacity            | 74%           | 88%                  | 53%          | 98%          | 78%            | 96%               | 102%              |
| Peak demand as % resource consent              | 64%           | 88%                  | 53%          | 106%         | 109%           | 76%               | 74%               |
| Total length of reticulation (km)              | 88.6          | 52.8                 | 252.3        | 130.9        | 158.4          | 65.4              | 174.7             |
| Length of undersized reticulation (km)         |               |                      |              |              |                |                   |                   |
| Undersized as % total                          |               |                      |              |              |                |                   |                   |
| No. of Existing Connections                    | 2,007         | 48                   | 532          | 225          | 227            | 42                | 172               |
| % Residential use                              | 94.5          | 14.2 <sup>1</sup>    |              |              |                | 18.2 <sup>1</sup> | 19 <sup>1</sup>   |
| % Commercial use                               | 5.5           |                      |              |              |                |                   |                   |
| % Agricultural use                             |               | 85.8 <sup>2</sup>    |              |              |                | 81 <sup>2</sup>   | 81.8 <sup>2</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> Based on number of rural dwellings at 1500L/day

<sup>2</sup> Based on total volume sold, minus total rural dwellings at 1500L/day.

*Wastewater*

Within the current urban wastewater network, of the 1,885 connections about 10% are identified as business connections (noting there is limited industrial activity in Waimate).

Through rural areas, the risk from discharges from septic tanks and disposal fields are regarded as low.

In the St Andrews area Council holds a consent to collect and dispose of waste from individual private septic tanks (currently servicing 56 households. This model, operates on a cost recovery basis, and could be applied to other small communities if there were elevated risks from onsite septic tanks or disposal fields.

There is one Wastewater Treatment Plan, two Pumping Stations and 62km of reticulation.

| Asset Description                                     | Units | Quantity |
|---|-------|----------|
| <b>Reticulation:</b>                                  |       |          |
| Gravity pipes   | m     | 35,798   |
| Rising mains  | m     | 4,782    |
| Laterals<br><i>(estimate – mapping is incomplete)</i> | m.    | 18,710   |
| Inspection Pits / Poo Pits                            | No.   | 30       |
| Cleaning Eyes   | No.   | 50       |
| Valves  | No.   | 42       |
| Capped Ends   | No.   | 34       |
| Manholes  | No.   | 322      |
| <b>Plant:</b>   |       |          |
| Wastewater Treatment Plant                            | No.   | 1        |
| Pump Stations   | No.   | 2        |
| <i>Asset values are from Univerus Assets</i>          |       |          |

The Wastewater Treatment Plan has sufficient capacity to accommodate average and peak flows, and well within consented limits.

| Wastewater Treatment Plant | Recorded (2017) | Design       | Consented                    |
|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------------------|
| Average Dry Weather Flow   | 761 m3/day      | 1,200 m3/day | 4,300 m3/day                 |
| Peak Wet Weather Flow      | 2,527 m3/day    | 6,000 m3/day | 13,300 m3/day in emergencies |

*Stormwater*

Stormwater is provided for in the Waimate Urban area. There is 10 km of stormwater pipes and 4km of open drains. There is also minor kerb and channelling and pipe work as part of roading assets at:

- St Andrews
- Makikihi
- Morven

*Planned Growth and Capacity*

There are no growth areas identified in the District Plan (DP). Forecast growth in households (0.4%) is also lower than the national average of about 1%. The DP does however identify ‘extended residential zones’ to allow for expansion in locations considered suitable for water and wastewater network extension. The Council’s Financial Contributions Policy identified the forecast growth expenditure for the period 2025-2034 and the anticipated proportion of that expenditure met by financial contributions being water 20%, Stormwater 100% and Sewerage 15%.

To inform future capacity constraints and challenges Waimate District Council holds and maintains a number of hydraulic models. These include:

- Stormwater
- Urban Water
- Rural Water Supplies
- Wastewater Network

These are both referenced and utilised whenever renewals are programmed, or when growth infrastructure is designed and consequently budgeted. Many of the proposed renewals, particularly within our rural mixed-use water supplies, are optimised as a result. Typically, the model indicates that a pipeline is nearing or is at capacity due to increased demand. These upgrades are prioritised and are included within our forward works programme. The models include growth assumptions, which in turn provide intervention points in the future where:

- Source capacity is reached and additional demand needs to be met through re-consenting, an additional source or a combination of the two.
- Conveyance capacity is reached or exceeded.

For water supplies:

- For the urban area the hydraulic model has been utilised to plan pressure management and to reduce water loss.
- Universal metering provides capacity (through reduced water use) to cater for growth in the near and medium term. Universal metering and the introduction of volumetric billing from 2027/28 is also a lever to reduce water consumption.
- For rural water supply the model(s) are used to understand the supply takes. This has been used to assess the feasibility of connecting two supplies together, designing the connecting pipework, optimised placement of the reservoir and determining any further upgrades required.

In terms of wastewater including treatment capacity to meet the future needs of the region, no capacity constraints are envisaged in the next 10 years.

- The current WWTP has sufficient capacity to service 5,640 people against a currently population of 3,590.
- No capacity constraints are envisaged in the next 10 years.
- Inflow and infiltration are being systematically reduced through the use of CCTV and measurements. The poorest performing assets are prioritised for renewals.
- The expected change to wastewater standards is expected to improve the headroom to maintain compliance.
- Stepped additions to the WWTP (e.g. additional aerators) are available as cost effective solutions to increase capacity.

In terms of stormwater capacity, no capacity constraints are envisaged in the next 10 years:

- A stormwater hydraulic model has been developed and is used to satisfy a condition in our global discharge consent.
- Council has capital works associated with reducing the flow in and from the main catchment. This will result in additional capacity being available for growth, but without the need to upsize existing infrastructure which is both expensive and intrusive.
- Implementing rapid soakage within the catchment, alongside intercepting peak flows and diverting them.

## B2 Asset Condition

### Water Supply, Asset Age and Condition

| Water Assets Age and Remaining Life <sup>1</sup>               | % of asset value (Replacement cost) | Average age (years) | Average remaining useful life (years) |
|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Plant - Pump stations, treatment and monitoring equipment etc. | 14.5%                               | 13.0                | 25.9                                  |
| Points - Valves, Tanks, Hydrants etc.                          | 10.0%                               | 24.9                | 22.3                                  |
| Lines - Pipes and Horizontal Infrastructure etc.               | 75.5%                               | 44.1                | 45.1                                  |

| Water Assets Condition Rating <sup>2</sup>                | Percentage or number of above ground assets with a condition rating | Percentage of above –ground assets in poor or very poor condition |
|---|---|---|
| Above ground assets (Plant and Points)                    | 96.9%   | 0.3%  |
| Below Ground assets (Pipes and horizontal infrastructure) | 92.2%   | 0.004%  |

### Wastewater Supply, Asset Age and Condition

| Wastewater Age and Remaining Life                              | % of asset value (Replacement cost) | Average age (years) | Average remaining useful life (years) |
|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Plant - Pump stations, treatment and monitoring equipment etc. | 35.1%                               | 49.3                | 40.2                                  |
| Points - Valves, Manholes, Pits etc.                           | 9.3%                                | 61.1                | 81.9                                  |
| Lines - Pipes and Horizontal Infrastructure etc.               | 55.6%                               | 63.6                | 30.2                                  |

<sup>1</sup> This is based on data held in the asset management system as a July 2025. Average age is weighted by the asset replacement cost.

<sup>2</sup> All assets have been included. Condition grade is not assessed when Condition Grade – ‘N/A’.

| Wastewater Assets Condition Rating                        | Percentage or number of above ground assets with a condition rating | Percentage of above –ground assets in poor or very poor condition |
|---|---|---|
| Above ground assets (Plant and Points)                    | 99.5%   | 0 %   |
| Below Ground assets (Pipes and horizontal infrastructure) | 95.7%   | 25.2%*  |

Note: \*The below ground assets that are poorly rated represents 109 assets from the Waimate Urban Gravity Mains. There is considerable investment in renewals in the next four years (included in the capital projects list).

### Stormwater, Asset Age and Condition

| Stormwater Age                      | % of asset value (Replacement cost) | Average age (years) | Average remaining useful life (years) |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Plant                               | N/A                                 |                     |                                       |
| Points - Manholes, Pits, Sumps etc. | 12.6%                               | 30.7                | 88.9                                  |
| Lines - Pipes, Open Drains etc.     | 87.4%                               | 53.0                | 71.71                                 |

For stormwater the average remaining life excludes open drains as they have been assigned very long asset life.

| Water Assets  | Percentage or number of above ground assets with a condition rating | Percentage of above –ground assets in poor or very poor condition |
|---|---|---|
| Above ground assets (Plant and Points)                    | 96.9%   | 0.3%  |
| Below Ground assets (Pipes and horizontal infrastructure) | 92.2%   | 0.02%   |

### Asset management approach

An independent Asset Management Maturity Assessment has been undertaken in August 2025 (Vaugh Infrastructure Management Limited). This indicates that the asset management practices generally meet the ‘Core-plus’ asset management maturity level agreed in Council’s Asset Management Policy 2023. The assessment concludes that Council’s current and emerging 3-waters Asset management practices address or will address focus areas highlighted by Audit NZ and the implementation of this WSDP.

The Council has prepared and reviewed AMPs (Asset Management Plans) every three years in advance of the LTP. Annual amendments or updates have been

undertaken if significant asset management changes occur. The AMPs are consistent with good practice and include information on climate change risks. Council has used the Univerus Assets Asset Management system for its Asset Information System since 2005. This is a web/GIS based asset management system that has improved the information on the scheme assets and enhanced renewal projection and Asset Valuations.

While resourcing of Asset Management is being increased in this plan, staff contribute to asset management through planning, prioritisation, and capture of asset information. Asset condition is used as the basis for forecasting and planning renewals.

Asset location, attributes and unit rates have been assessed as reliable (B grade) with asset condition generally less reliable (C grade but not currently used to refine asset lives for valuation purposes). Particular strengths noted in the Asset Management Maturity Assessment include:

- Hydraulic modelling of the water supply network and the wastewater network to support forward planning.
- Demand management strategies for water use.
- Extensive CCTV inspection of the wastewater network and the stormwater inflow and infiltration inspection programme to proactively address wastewater network capacity.

Council has implemented an improvement approach to asset management planning with a ten year improvement plan being included in each asset management plan. Improvement projects have been monitored monthly by a corporate AM Steering Team and Improvement Plan reviewed annually by all staff directly involved and focusing on key business issues.

It is intended that the new WSO will continue to adhere by:

- The Council's Asset Management Policy
- Ongoing annual and 3 yearly update and review of AMP's to inform the Water Services Strategy.
- The Improvement Actions identified in the AMP's and the Asset Management Maturity Assessment to date.

Key improvement actions identified in the AMP include:

- Continue condition assessment of plant assets to better understand future renewals programme for above ground assets.
- Maintain Univerus Asset database and align with criticality assessment ratings.
- Revisit the criticality assessment, consider and implement recommendations.
- Continue to implement demand management programme in-conjunction with the leak detection program.
- Update Water Safety Plans and implementation of Improvements.
- To better understand the life of different AC, Garnite PVC and old PE Pipes, a programme of assessing the condition of the pipes will occur.
- CCTV of the condition 4 and 5 grade wastewater pipes will continue to be carried out again to ascertain the decrease in condition and assist in the renewal programme prioritisation.

Key improvement actions identified in the Asset Management Maturity Assessment include:

- Improve systems integration and asset data management process to better inform maintenance and renewals (create efficiency and cost gains).
- Develop and implement a Contract Administration Manual.
- Develop a stronger investment story with the AMP's with clearer linkages between the challenges, level of service, options, planned programmes and required investment.

These are areas that will be addressed through Water Services Strategy and will be priorities for the in-house Business Unit.

## B4 Levels of Service Performance

### Water Supply Service Performance

Council is meeting most of its service performance targets in its LTP for water supply. Attendance and resolution to network faults are being met in the urban area. Water consumption is below 500 litres per person per day. The target not being met is for the number of complaints in the Rural Water supply reflecting the current challenges in these areas. Complaints are expected to reduce following the planned investment programme to address drinking water quality.

| Performance Measure (Water Supply)   | Target   | 2023/24 Annual Result | 2024/25 Annual Result |
|--|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Provide a continuous, appropriate and safe water system throughout the district with excellent customer service</b>   |  |                       |                       |
| Median attendance and resolution times for urgent and non-urgent callouts for water supply faults or unplanned interruptions to the urban network (M) <sup>1</sup>   | Attendance to urgent callout ≤ 1 hour                    | 0:07 (h:m)            | 0:14 (h:m)            |
|  | Resolution for urgent callout ≤ 24 hours                 | 2:25 (h:m)            | 2:06 (h:m)            |
|  | Attendance to non-urgent callout ≤ 24 hours              | 20:38 (h:m)           | 21:38 (h:m)           |
|  | Resolution for non-urgent callout ≤ 72 hours             | 29:08 (h:m)           | 27:53 (h:m)           |
| Total number of complaints received about/ Drinking water clarity, drinking water taste, drinking water odour, drinking water pressure or flow, continuity of supply, Council’s response to these issues (M) | Urban water supply ≤ 10 complaints per 1,000 connections | 6                     | 5.3                   |
|  | Rural water supply ≤ 40 complaints per 1,000 connections | 69                    | 60.1                  |
| Percentage of residents receiving the service satisfied with water supply services   | > 86%  | Survey not undertaken | 70%                   |
| <b>Provide reliable, efficient and well planned water infrastructure and services that meets the needs of the community</b>  |  |                       |                       |
| The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the Waimate District (M)   | ≤ 500 litres per person per day                          | 469 litres            | 462.7                 |
| Percentage of real water loss from Council’s network reticulation systems (M) <sup>2</sup>   | ≤ 35%  | 21.26%                | 17.49%                |

| Performance Measure (Water Supply)   | Target       | 2023/24 Annual Result | 2024/25 Annual Result |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Reactive maintenance (system failure) or programmed work in the Waimate urban area that exceed 8 hours of not supplying drinking water to the community or a consumer  | < 1 per year | 0                     | 0                     |
| Reactive maintenance (system failure) or programmed work in the Rural Water Supplies that exceed 3 days of not supplying drinking water to the community or a consumer | < 1 per year | 0                     | 0                     |
|  | Achieved     |                       |                       |
|  | Key: N/A     |                       |                       |
|  | Not Achieved |                       |                       |

Notes:

- M = Mandatory.
- <sup>1</sup> Attendance - from the time Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach site. Resolution - from the time Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.
- Urgent attendance and resolution time - urgent performance measures require 1 hour attendance, 24 hours resolution for loss of supply of drinking water. Council has 4 hours attendance, 48 hours resolution for loss of drinking water supply in the rural areas for practical reasons, due to geospatial distance and 96 hours onsite storage policy. The rural consumers of the Waimate District are not at risk of having no drinking water because of the greater attendance and resolution times, as they are required to have 4 days onsite storage.
- <sup>2</sup> Estimated assumed water loss per litre per second on minimum night flow methodology. Estimated assumed water loss per connection per day based on minimum night flow methodology. At present Council only has meters at the Timaru Road and Manchester Road plants. Meters have been installed throughout the urban supply which will be monitored through automated reading. Future reporting will utilise data from the new meters which will allow for a more robust estimate of real water loss. The reported results do not include the rural network, as the supply is not metered.

### Wastewater Service Performance

Council is meeting most of its service performance targets in its LTP for wastewater services. The sewerage network is compliant with its resource consents, and dry weather overflows and blockages are within the targets. Attendance and resolution to network faults are being met in the urban area. Complaints are running slightly higher than the performance standard.

| Performance Measure (Wastewater)  | Target   | 2024 Result           | 2024/25 Annual Result |
|---|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Maintain reliable sewerage network services</b>  |  |                       |                       |
| Number of dry weather overflows from the sewerage system (M)  | ≤ 2 per 1,000 connections  | 2                     | 1                     |
| Number of blockages in Council's urban sewer transmission reticulation  | ≤10  | 4                     | 7                     |
| <b>Deliver sewer services according to required environmental standards</b>   |  |                       |                       |
| Compliance with Resource Consents for discharge from sewerage system (M)  | No abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders and convictions | 0                     | 0                     |
| <b>Maintain excellent customer service for sewerage system</b>  |  |                       |                       |
| Median attendance and resolution times to sewerage overflows resulting from blockages or other faults (M)                                       | Median attendance time ≤ 60 minutes  | 0:22 (h:m)            | 0:08 (h:m)            |
|   | Median resolution time ≤ 12 hours  | 4:52 (h:m)            | 52:25 (h:m)           |
| Total complaints received about: Sewer odour, sewerage system faults, sewerage system blockages, the WDC response to sewerage system issues (M) | ≤ 3 complaints per 1,000 connections   | 3.4                   | 4.3                   |
| People receiving the service are satisfied with sewerage services   | ≥ 97%  | Survey not undertaken | 86%                   |
| Key:  | Achieved   |                       |                       |
|   | N/A  |                       |                       |
|   | Not Achieved   |                       |                       |

Note: M = Mandatory

### Stormwater Service Performance

Council is meeting most of its service performance targets in its LTP for stormwater services. There have been no flooding events, and the system is compliant with its resource consents. Attendance and resolution to network faults are being met. Complaints are running slightly higher than the performance standard.

| Performance Measure (Stormwater)  | Target   | 2024 Result | 2024/25 Annual Result |
|---|--|-------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Maintain reliable stormwater network services</b>  |  |             |                       |
| Number of flooding events that occur in our systems (M)   | 0  | 0           | 0                     |
| Number of habitable floors affected in flooding events in the district per 1,000 properties connected (M) | 0  | 0           | 0                     |
| Number of blockages in the Council's urban stormwater transmission (i.e. piped, open drain)               | ≤ 3  | 0           | 3                     |
| <b>Deliver stormwater services according to required environmental standards</b>                          |  |             |                       |
| Compliance with resource consents for discharge from stormwater system (M)                                | No abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders and convictions | 0           | 0                     |
| <b>Maintain excellent customer service for stormwater systems</b>   |  |             |                       |
| Median response time to attend a flooding event (M) <sup>1</sup>  | ≤ 120 minutes  | 0:00(h:m)   | 0:00(h:m)             |
| Number of complaints received about the performance of the stormwater system (M)                          | ≤ 1.5 per 1,000 properties   | 0           | 2.1                   |
| Key:  | Achieved   |             |                       |
|   | N/A  |             |                       |
|   | Not Achieved   |             |                       |

Notes:

- M = Mandatory
- Flooding event means an event where stormwater enters a habitable floor. Measured from the time of notification to the time service personnel reach the site. If there are no flooding events the response times will be zero.

### B5 Statement of regulatory compliance

There are issues currently with the Rural supplies that lack filtration and UV systems; and in Lower Waihao supply that has had high nitrate levels from its groundwater source. The Council is committed to ensuring its water services meet all current and foreseeable regulatory requirements. The planned capital investment in the next two years (2025/26 and 2026/27) will address these issues and should result in compliance with drinking water standards. There are no issues with current levels of compliance for wastewater and stormwater, and all resource consents are compliant. To support its decision making, the Council commissioned Beca to undertake a review of its planned capital programme to understand whether the current and anticipated regulatory requirements are likely to be met. The Beca Report found that the proposed capital programme is likely sufficient to meet current and future regulatory requirements.

### Drinking Water Performance Measures

The following table summarises the performance for compliance against drinking water standards as at June 2025:

| Supply               | Supply Level Applicable Modules | Source Rules Module | Treatment Rules Module | Distribution Rules Module |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Cannington-Motukaika | S1,T1,D1                        | 100%                | 27%                    | 25%                       |
| Waihaorunga          | S1,T1,D1                        | 100%                | 27%                    | 25%                       |
| Waikakahi            | S2, T2, D2                      | 100.00%             | 35%                    | 71%                       |
| Otaio-Makikihi       | S3, T3, D3                      | 90.91%              | 94%                    | 86%                       |
| Lower Waihao         | S3, T3, D3                      | 100.00%             | 98%                    | 85%                       |
| Waimate              | S3, T3, D3                      | 98.23%              | 96%                    | 85%                       |
| Hook-Waituna         | S3, T3, D3                      | 90.91%              | 39%                    | 82%                       |

The following table outlines the detailed performance results.

| WDC Performance Measure Reporting : Q4 2024-25   |   |                             |             |                                  |                 |                                 |                 |                              |                 |                             |                 |                                 |                 |
|--|---|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| Performance Measure<br>M = Mandatory<br><br>● Achieved ● Not achieved — No change  | Target                                  | 2024 Results against target | 2024 Result | Q1<br>3 Months to September 2024 |                 | Q2<br>3 Months to December 2024 |                 | Q3<br>3 Months to March 2025 |                 | Q4<br>3 Months to June 2025 |                 | Annual<br>July 2024 - June 2025 |                 |
|  |   |                             |             | Performance Rating               | Compliance Rate | Performance Rating              | Compliance Rate | Performance Rating           | Compliance Rate | Performance Rating          | Compliance Rate | Performance Rating              | Compliance Rate |
| <b>Provide safe drinking water</b>   |   |                             |             |                                  |                 |                                 |                 |                              |                 |                             |                 |                                 |                 |
| (M) The extent to which the drinking water supplies comply with the following parts of the drinking water quality assurance rules: | 100 %                                   | ●                           |             | Performance Rating               | Compliance Rate | Performance Rating              | Compliance Rate | Performance Rating           | Compliance Rate | Performance Rating          | Compliance Rate | Performance Rating              | Compliance Rate |
| <b>Cannington-Motukaika</b>  | <b>Level 1 Bacteriological Measures</b> |                             |             |                                  |                 |                                 |                 |                              |                 |                             |                 |                                 |                 |
|  | T1 Treatment Rules                      |                             |             | All Met                          | 100%            | All Met                         | 100%            | All Met                      | 100%            | All Met                     | 100%            | All Met                         | 100%            |
|  | D1.1 Distribution System Rule           |                             |             | All Met                          | 100%            | All Met                         | 100%            | All Met                      | 100%            | All Met                     | 100%            | All Met                         | 100%            |
|  | <b>Level 1 Protozoa Measures</b>        |                             |             |                                  |                 |                                 |                 |                              |                 |                             |                 |                                 |                 |
| T1 Treatment Rules   |   |                             | All Met     | 100%                             | All Met         | 100%                            | All Met         | 100%                         | All Met         | 100%                        | All Met         | 100%                            |                 |
| <b>Waihaorunga</b>   | <b>Level 1 Bacteriological Measures</b> |                             |             |                                  |                 |                                 |                 |                              |                 |                             |                 |                                 |                 |
|  | T1 Treatment Rules                      |                             |             | All Met                          | 100%            | All Met                         | 100%            | All Met                      | 100%            | All Met                     | 100%            | All Met                         | 100%            |
|  | D1.1 Distribution System Rule           |                             |             | All Met                          | 100%            | All Met                         | 100%            | All Met                      | 100%            | All Met                     | 100%            | All Met                         | 100%            |
|  | <b>Level 1 Protozoa Measures</b>        |                             |             |                                  |                 |                                 |                 |                              |                 |                             |                 |                                 |                 |
| T1 Treatment Rules   |   |                             | All Met     | 100%                             | All Met         | 100%                            | All Met         | 100%                         | All Met         | 100%                        | All Met         | 100%                            |                 |
| <b>Waikakahi</b>   | <b>Level 2 Bacteriological Measures</b> |                             |             |                                  |                 |                                 |                 |                              |                 |                             |                 |                                 |                 |

| WDC Performance Measure Reporting : Q4 2024-25 |   |  |  |                                      |                                      |      |               |               |                                      |           |           |               |               |      |
|--|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|---------------|------|
|  | T2 Treatment Monitoring Rules           |  |  |                                      | Partially Met                        | 75%  | Partially Met | 75%           | All Met                              | 100%      | All Met   | 100%          | Partially Met | 85%  |
|  | T2 Chlorine Rules                       |  |  |                                      | Partially Met                        | 67%  | Partially Met | 67%           | Partially Met                        | 67%       | None Met  | 0%            | Partially Met | 52%  |
|  | D2.1 Distribution System Rule           |  |  |                                      | All Met                              | 100% | All Met       | 100%          | All Met                              | 100%      | All Met   | 100%          | All Met       | 100% |
|  | <b>Level 2 Protozoal Measures</b>       |  |  |                                      |                                      |      |               |               |                                      |           |           |               |               |      |
|  | T2 Treatment Monitoring Rules           |  |  |                                      | Partially Met                        | 75%  | Partially Met | 75%           | All Met                              | 100%      | All Met   | 100%          | Partially Met | 85%  |
|  | T2 Filtration Rules                     |  |  |                                      | Partially Met                        | 17%  | None Met      | 0%            | None Met                             | 0%        | None Met  | 0%            | Partially Met | 4%   |
|  | T2 UV Rules                             |  |  |                                      | None Met                             | 0%   | None Met      | 0%            | None Met                             | 0%        | None Met  | 0%            | None Met      | 0%   |
| <b>Otaio-Makikihi</b>                          | <b>Level 2 Bacteriological Measures</b> |  |  |                                      |                                      |      |               |               |                                      |           |           |               |               |      |
|  | T2 Treatment Monitoring Rules           |  |  |                                      | Partially Met                        | 88%  | Partially Met | 92%           | Scheme reclassified January 1st 2025 |           |           |               | Partially Met | 90%  |
|  | T2 Chlorine Rules                       |  |  |                                      | Partially Met                        | 67%  | Partially Met | 58%           |                                      |           |           |               | Partially Met | 63%  |
|  | D2.1 Distribution System Rule           |  |  |                                      | All Met                              | 100% | All Met       | 100%          |                                      |           |           |               | All Met       | 100% |
|  | <b>Level 2 Protozoal Measures</b>       |  |  |                                      |                                      |      |               |               |                                      |           |           |               |               |      |
|  | T2 Treatment Monitoring Rules           |  |  |                                      | Partially Met                        | 88%  | Partially Met | 92%           | Scheme reclassified January 1st 2025 |           |           |               | Partially Met | 90%  |
|  | T2 Filtration Rules                     |  |  |                                      | Partially Met                        | 50%  | Partially Met | 83%           |                                      |           |           |               | Partially Met | 67%  |
|  | T2 UV Rules                             |  |  |                                      | All Met                              | 100% | All Met       | 100%          |                                      |           |           |               | All Met       | 100% |
|  | <b>Level 3 Bacteriological Measures</b> |  |  |                                      |                                      |      |               |               |                                      |           |           |               |               |      |
|  | T3 Bacterial Rules                      |  |  |                                      | Scheme reclassified January 1st 2025 |      |               |               | Partially Met                        | 80%       | Amost Met | 99%           | Partially Met | 90%  |
|  | D3.29 Microbiological Monitoring Rule   |  |  |                                      |                                      |      |               |               | All Met                              | 100%      | All Met   | 100%          | All Met       | 100% |
| <b>Level 3 Protozoal Measures</b>              |   |  |  |                                      |                                      |      |               |               |                                      |           |           |               |               |      |
| T3 Protozoal Rules                             |   |  |  | Scheme reclassified January 1st 2025 |                                      |      |               | Partially Met | 87%                                  | Amost Met | 100%      | Partially Met | 93%           |      |

| WDC Performance Measure Reporting : Q4 2024-25 |   |  |  |               |               |               |               |               |               |            |               |               |               |      |
|--|---|--|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|------|
| <b>Hook-Waituna</b>                            | <b>Level 3 Bacteriological Measures</b> |  |  |               |               |               |               |               |               |            |               |               |               |      |
|  | T3 Bacterial Rules                      |  |  |               | Partially Met | 32%           | Partially Met | 33%           | Partially Met | 33%        | Partially Met | 35%           | Partially Met | 33%  |
|  | D3.29 Microbiological Monitoring Rule   |  |  |               | All Met       | 100%          | All Met       | 100%          | All Met       | 100%       | Partially Met | 33%           | Partially Met | 83%  |
|  | <b>Level 3 Protozoal Measures</b>       |  |  |               |               |               |               |               |               |            |               |               |               |      |
| T3 Protozoal Rules                             |   |  |  | None Met      | 0%            | None Met      | 0%            | None Met      | 0%            | None Met   | 0%            | None Met      | 0%            |      |
| <b>Lower Waihao</b>                            | <b>Level 3 Bacteriological Measures</b> |  |  |               |               |               |               |               |               |            |               |               |               |      |
|  | T3 Bacterial Rules                      |  |  |               | Almost Met    | 95%           | Partially Met | 90%           | Almost Met    | 95%        | All Met       | 100%          | Almost Met    | 95%  |
|  | D3.29 Microbiological Monitoring Rule   |  |  |               | All Met       | 100%          | All Met       | 100%          | All Met       | 100%       | All Met       | 100%          | All Met       | 100% |
|  | <b>Level 3 Protozoal Measures</b>       |  |  |               |               |               |               |               |               |            |               |               |               |      |
| T3 Protozoal Rules                             |   |  |  | Almost Met    | 97%           | Almost Met    | 97%           | Almost Met    | 96%           | All Met    | 100%          | Almost Met    | 97%           |      |
| <b>Waimate</b>                                 | <b>Level 3 Bacteriological Measures</b> |  |  |               |               |               |               |               |               |            |               |               |               |      |
|  | T3 Bacterial Rules                      |  |  |               | Partially Met | 89%           | Partially Met | 92%           | Partially Met | 93%        | Almost Met    | 100%          | Partially Met | 94%  |
|  | D3.29 Microbiological Monitoring Rule   |  |  |               | All Met       | 100%          | All Met       | 100%          | All Met       | 100%       | All Met       | 100%          | All Met       | 100% |
|  | <b>Level 3 Protozoal Measures</b>       |  |  |               |               |               |               |               |               |            |               |               |               |      |
| T3 Protozoal Rules                             |   |  |  | Partially Met | 88%           | Partially Met | 94%           | Partially Met | 95%           | Almost Met | 100%          | Partially Met | 94%           |      |

The attached DWQAR and NFPM Commentary (Appendix 3) provides a detailed assessment of the non-compliances with these water supplies. Section B6 outlines the capital projects in the next two years to address non-compliances.

**Boil Water Notices and Drinking Water restrictions**

The following table summarise the Boiling Water or other restrictions that have been in place. Note that for all these supplies, the capital investment programme in the next 2 years is addressing the mitigation required to remove the instances that may lead to drinking water restrictions.

| Scheme               | Boil Water Notices/Other restriction in the last 3 years  | Mitigation  |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Waimate Urban        | None  | N/A   |
| Cannington Motukaika | Permanent boil water notice in place. Only standard reminder notices issued.  | Planned capital investment  |
| Hook Waituna         | 4 which all occurred in 2023 (7/2/23, 28/2/2023, 19/6/2023, 28/12/2023). Three of these occurred alongside rainfall events. It is now more common for us to use selective abstraction to avoid contamination entering the scheme so there have been no BWNs on this scheme since 2023.  | Planned capital investment  |
| Lower Waihao         | From November 2024, elevated nitrate levels of 45-49 mg/L were identified in the source supply that were close to the Maximum Acceptable Value (MAV) of 50mg/L. During this period, residents were advised that the levels were high (although still compliant) and provided temporary alternative supply tanks for drinking water at the Glenavy and Morven Halls and several other locations. From 2 December 2024 to 18 December 2024 residents were advised that the MAV was exceeded and to cease the use of water for direct consumption and cooking and again informed residents about the supply tanks. An alternative supply from the Waitaki River was identified and has reduced the nitrate levels to about half the MAV. | Planned capital investment  |
| Otaio Makikihi       | 1 in the past three years (12/02/2025). Precautionary notice. All follow up samples were clear.   | None required: minor non-compliance, and potentially a false positive |
| Waihaorunga          | Permanent boil water notice in place. Three reminders were issued in 2023 (8/2/2023, 9/3/2023, 24/7/2023) after EColi presence. Standard BWN reminders are also issued.   | Planned capital investment  |
| Waikakahi            | Permanent boil water notice in place. Only standard reminder notices issued.  | Planned capital investment  |

**Fluoridation**

On 2 September 2023 the Director-General of Health advised council that the following supplies remain under active consideration for a directive to fluoridate under the Health (Fluoridation of Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2021. Although there is no direction to fluoridate, Council has estimated the following costs (not currently budgeted) based on the preferred form of dosing which is Sodium Fluoride 5 kg jar system (vacuum). This is considered the appropriate dosing system for operator efficiency and management of Health and Safety risks of the dosing system.

Waimate District Council Water Supplies Under Consideration for Fluoridation:

| Reticulated drinking water supply name | Water supply population | Estimated capital works cost to fluoridate | Estimated ongoing mgmt. & monitoring costs |
|--|-------------------------|--|--|
| Waimate                                | 3416                    | \$530,000                                  | TBC  |
| Hook Waituna Rural                     | 962                     | \$330,000                                  | TBC  |
| <i>Proposed Otaio Hook Rural</i>       | 1022                    |  |  |

**Water Restrictions**

There have been no water restrictions over the last three years. Council promotes sustainable water use during periods of high demand such as recommending the times to irrigate lawns etc.

**Firefighting capacity**

Firefighting capacity is generally very good in the urban network. Council has identified some renewals of the 75mm cast iron mains early in the renewal programme to address any shortfalls.

**Resource Consent Compliance**

***Water Supply Resource Consents***

There are 16 Resource Consents<sup>1</sup> held by Council including divert flow, to dam water and take water from surface water or groundwater. The following groups of consents expire in the next 10 years:

| Consent groups | Expiring | Consent Renewal approach   | Expected timing of new consents/renewals  |
|----------------|----------|--|---|
| Lower Waihao   | 2029     | <p>WDC hold CRC940846 to take groundwater for the Lower Waihao Rural Water Supply Scheme. Water quality monitoring under CRC940846 indicates occasional high concentrations of nitrate and the trend appears to be worsening. Deep groundwater was sought in the vicinity of the original abstraction site, however, a suitable groundwater source was not found.</p> <p>In December 2024, following high nitrate concentrations exceeding the MAV community drinking water was temporarily taken directly from the Waitaki River under section 333 of the RMA (1991), and blended with the bore water. Due to the presence of didymo and high concentrations of sediments during high flow events, it was concluded that taking water directly from the Waitaki River is not viable.</p> <p>To secure drinking water that is reliable in terms of water quality and quantity, a new water take from Bells Pond Drain is proposed. This proposal has been supported by both Taumata Arowai and Environment Canterbury.</p> | <p>Planning underway. Resource consent to take water from an alternative source has been lodged in August 2025.</p> |
| Waikakahi      | 2031     | <p>Superseding the original consents as part of the capital investment programme to address Drinking Water Standards.</p>  | <p>Planning underway to lodge the consent in 2026.</p>  |

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix 1 for a full listing of all resource consents.

| Consent groups                          | Expiring | Consent Renewal approach   | Expected timing of new consents/renewals   |
|---|----------|--|--|
| Hook-Waituna                            | 2034     | <p>A surface water take under consent CRC980386, taking water from the Hook River, is currently in place for the Hook Waituna Rural/Community Water Supply. This source has quantity and quality issues.</p> <p>A new groundwater source has been identified and bore drilled in the vicinity of our Otaio Makikihi water supply source which has proven an excellent source of water in both terms of quality and quantity. A new treatment plant will be commissioned to supply Hook Waituna and the existing treatment plant will supply the Otaio Makikihi scheme. Groundwater taken from J39/0889 (existing Otaio Makikihi bore) and CA19/0142 (newly installed bore to serve Hook Waituna) will be increased through this consent application.</p> <p>The Waimate District Council holds CRC122551 (groundwater from bore J39/0889) and CRC981876.1 (surface water) to supply the Otaio-Makikihi Rural Water Supply Scheme. CRC981876.1 is to take surface water from the Otaio River however, the surface water source is not reliable in terms of water quality and quantity and this take has not been used for a number of years due to these reasons. Resource Consents CRC981876.1 (Otaio River) and CRC980386 (Hook River) for surface water will be surrendered.</p> | <p>Planning underway to lodge the consent in 2025.</p>   |
| Otaio-Makikihi                          | 2034     |  | <p>Resource consent and AEE have been completed in draft form and an application will be lodged in the immediate future.</p> |
| Waimate - Timaru Rd and Railway Reserve | 2034     | Standard renewal of consents. No issues anticipated at this time.  | Will be addressed closer to the time.  |

The project descriptions for Lower Waihao, Waikakahi, Hook-Waituna/Otaio-Makikihi are included in section B6 Capital expenditure required. At this stage, there are no expected impediments to consent these projects.

There have been no compliance actions in the last two years (e.g. warning, abatement notice, infringement notice, enforcement order, or conviction). As noted in the Beca report there have been some technical non-compliances related to calibration, data provision, and minor exceedance. However, these have been resolved and Environment Canterbury has confirmed these consents are considered compliant.

***Wastewater Resource Consents***

There are 7 resource consents held for the Wastewater Activity. All but 1 relate to the Waimate Wastewater Treatment Plan (WWTP) and associated discharge to land system. None expire in the next 10 year period with the WWTP expiry in 2036.

One resource consent, CRC180377 - St Andrews, expires in 2032. This covers private assets for which Council provide septic tank emptying services to improve environmental outcomes. Renewal of the consent has not been provided for in Council's LTP budgets but will be discussed with the Regional Council and the community. Current users are funding a reserve to cover the resource consent renewal. It is not intended to develop a community wastewater scheme in this location.

There have been no compliance actions in the last two years (e.g. warning, abatement notice, infringement notice, enforcement order, or conviction).

As noted in the Beca report flow and load limits for the Wastewater Treatment Plan have been met and there is capacity for growth through to the end of the consent period (2036). There have been some minor non-compliances that have not had a consequential effect on groundwater quality. There is an opportunity to modify some minor consent conditions where these do not have a material effect on the performance of the Wastewater Treatment Plant.

***Stormwater Resource Consents***

The five Resource Consents held for the Stormwater Activity range from constructing a stopbank, to divert surface water, and to discharge of stormwater to a creek.

No resource consents will expire in the next 10 year period.

There have been no compliance actions in the last two years (e.g. warning, abatement notice, infringement notice, enforcement order, or conviction).

Stormwater consents are currently compliant.

**B6 Capital expenditure required to deliver water services and ensure that water services comply with regulatory requirements**

**Capital Investment Profile**

| Projected Investment (\$000)                          | 2024/25      | 2025/26      | 2026/27      | 2027/28      | 2028/29      | 2029/30      | 2030/31      | 2031/32      | 2032/33      | 2033/34      |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Water Supply</b>                                   |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand       | 1,248        | 708          | 0            | 599          | 611          | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service | 584          | 3,478        | 3,158        | 474          | 588          | 153          | 28           | 245          | 297          | 369          |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets      | 992          | 1,538        | 1,388        | 1,232        | 1,766        | 1,150        | 1,242        | 1,661        | 1,771        | 2,335        |
| <b>Total Water Supply</b>                             | <b>2,824</b> | <b>5,724</b> | <b>4,546</b> | <b>2,304</b> | <b>2,965</b> | <b>1,303</b> | <b>1,270</b> | <b>1,906</b> | <b>2,068</b> | <b>2,704</b> |
| <b>Wastewater</b>                                     |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand       | 0            | 0            | 0            | 210          | 0            | 346          | 0            | 272          | 0            | 316          |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service | 0            | 20           | 0            | 90           | 22           | 148          | 0            | 120          | 4            | 139          |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets      | 445          | 815          | 1,007        | 2,346        | 1,473        | 740          | 410          | 676          | 1,008        | 1,195        |
| <b>Total Wastewater</b>                               | <b>445</b>   | <b>835</b>   | <b>1,007</b> | <b>2,646</b> | <b>1,494</b> | <b>1,233</b> | <b>410</b>   | <b>1,068</b> | <b>1,011</b> | <b>1,650</b> |
| <b>Stormwater</b>                                     |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand       | 102          | 75           | 26           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service | 102          | 175          | 26           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets      | 9            | 0            | 0            | 63           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 2            | 2            | 20           |
| <b>Total Stormwater</b>                               | <b>213</b>   | <b>250</b>   | <b>51</b>    | <b>63</b>    | <b>0</b>     | <b>0</b>     | <b>0</b>     | <b>2</b>     | <b>2</b>     | <b>20</b>    |
| <b>3 Waters Projected Investment</b>                  |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand       | 1,350        | 783          | 26           | 809          | 611          | 346          | 0            | 272          | 0            | 316          |
| Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service | 686          | 3,673        | 3,184        | 564          | 609          | 301          | 28           | 365          | 301          | 508          |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets      | 1,446        | 2,353        | 2,395        | 3,641        | 3,239        | 1,889        | 1,652        | 2,339        | 2,781        | 3,550        |
| <b>Total 3 Waters Projected Investment</b>            | <b>3,482</b> | <b>6,809</b> | <b>5,604</b> | <b>5,014</b> | <b>4,459</b> | <b>2,536</b> | <b>1,680</b> | <b>2,976</b> | <b>3,082</b> | <b>4,375</b> |

**Capex investment Comparison to LTP**

| Financial Year                                   | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 | 2027/28 | 2028/29 | 2029/30 | 2030/31 | 2031/32 | 2032/33 | 2033/34 | Total  |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| 2025-34 LTP \$000                                | 3,482   | 12,405  | 2,408   | 5,014   | 4,459   | 2,536   | 1,680   | 2,976   | 3,082   | 4,375   | 42,415 |
| Revised Capital Programme as per this WSDP \$000 | 3,482   | 6,809   | 5,604   | 5,014   | 4,459   | 2,536   | 1,680   | 2,976   | 3,082   | 4,375   | 40,015 |
| Reduction from LTP (increase from LTP) \$000     | -       | 5,596   | (3,196) | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 2,402  |

The proposed capital expenditure has been modified and is lower in total than the LTP. There is a significant reduction in 2025/26 as projects to achieve compliance with Drinking Water standards have been re-costed and re-phased over 2025/25 and 2026/27. Lower costs have been achieved through the application of the revised Acceptable Solutions for Mixed Use Rural Water Schemes, and the avoidance of funding a denitrification plant in the Lower Waihao through using an alternative water source. Overall, there is a \$2.4 million reduction over 10 years in the capital forecast in this WSDP compared to the LTP.

**Outline of Major Drinking Water Compliance Projects:**

The following major projects have been identified and planned to address drinking water compliance. They should also reduce customer complaints about water quality in our service performance measures. The following projects are programmed for delivery in 2025/26 and 2026/27.

| Scheme   | Supply size | Budget                                    | Purpose  | Description   |
|--|-------------|---|--|---|
| Hook Waituna<br><br>And Otaio-Makikihi project | Medium      | \$1,320,000<br><br>\$2,390,000            | Did not meet most requirements for filtration and treatment  | Moving the scheme to a new water source (bore Tavistock 2 and a new treatment plant<br>Pipeline to the Otaio-Makikihi scheme.   |
| Cannington-Motukaika                           | Small       | \$700,000                                 | To address need for filtration and UV disinfection   | Provision of 39 end-point treatment devices, upgrade of the chlorination system, some raw water storage, a new treatment building, a new power supply etc.  |
| Waihaorunga                                    | Small       | \$600,000                                 | To address need for filtration and UV disinfection   | Treatment upgrade pathway is through the provision of 35 end-point treatment devices and connecting pipework  |
| Waikakahi                                      | Medium      | \$1,600,000                               | To address need for filtration and UV disinfection<br>Also to confirm whether existing water source is fit for purpose as there have been issues with FAC, turbidity and pH with existing source | Treatment upgrade is through the provision of 137 end-point treatment devices, the potential selection of a new source, selective abstraction, a replacement treatment building and connecting pipework.              |
| Lower Waihao                                   | Medium      | Carryover from previous year of \$700,000 | To address groundwater nitrate levels in water supply  | Originally an expensive denitrification plant was investigated. As an alternative Council has identified a new water source approximately 4 km away that has capacity and can be connected to the new treatment plant |
| Total  |             | \$7,310,000                               |  | Incl. carryover of \$700k   |

The DWS Capital Plant Upgrade (Appendix 4) summarises the status of these projects in terms of planning and delivery. The Beca Report provides more detail on how these projects address drinking water compliance.

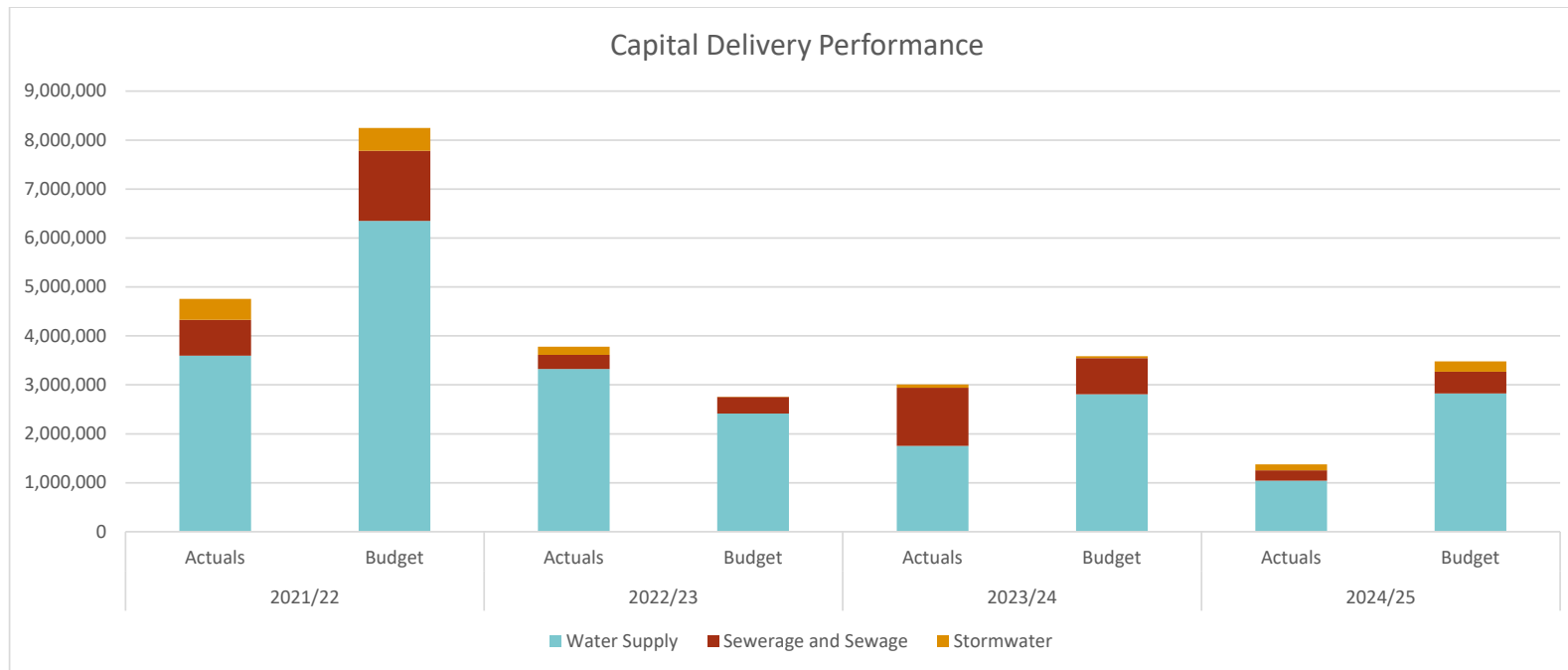
In the addition to the above compliance projects, for the Waimate Urban supply the Te Kiteroa Booster project will provide capacity for growth.

Section E includes the full listing of planned significant capital projects.

### B7 Historical delivery against planned investment

#### Historic Delivery

The following graph shows the historical vs planned project delivery. A major contributor to the under-expenditure in water projects in 2020/21 and 2024/25 was awaiting clarity over the acceptable solutions to meet Drinking Water standards. The delay in this expenditure has enabled the selection of projects to align with the acceptable solutions at lower costs than the originally scoped estimates. Actual v Budget variances in 2021/22 and 2024/25 are reflective of re-budgeted compliance upgrades awaiting the AS MURWS.



### Future Delivery

The capital investment profile represents a higher-than-average capital delivery programme, particularly over the next four years. Council expects material improvement in its capital delivery performance due to:

- Clarity on the Acceptable Solutions for MU RWS allowing for cost effective commitments to be made.
- Advanced planning underway for the Drinking Water Compliance Projects due in the next two year (see appendix 4). This includes the re-phasing of projects over 2025/26 and 2026/27 to reduce a spike in the current year.
- Additional resourcing within the Business Unit for asset management, and procurement that will support project delivery.
- Use of ECI to refine scope, quality, costs and timeframes.

## Part C: Revenue and financing arrangements

### C1 Revenue and charging arrangements

#### Overview

The rating system is currently the primary mechanism used by the Council to fund the operating and capital expenditure planned for the district. Rates are collected through general rates (for the general purpose of Council or wider benefit of the district), and targeted rates (levied for a particular purpose). Some targeted rates are assessed on each SUIP (Separately Used or Inhabited Part) with the general rate based on capital value depending on location (Urban, Rural 1 and Rural 2).

Targeted rates relevant to water activities are:

- Urban Water 100% funded through targeted rates. There are also minor recoveries for extraordinary supply of metered water in excess of 200m<sup>3</sup> in a six month period (for example, this was approximately \$31,000 of recoveries in 2024/25).
- Rural Water: each scheme 100% funded through targeted rates.
- Downlands Water – managed by Timaru District Council 100% funded through targeted rates.
- Wastewater 100% funded through targeted rates.
- St Andrews Sewer: 100% funded through targeted rates.
- Cattle Creek – depreciation and internal interest funded through general rates (however note this is in total \$1,079 for 2025/26 so very minor and inefficient to recover through targeted rates).

Stormwater is currently 100% funded through general rates.

The above revenue collection methods will continue to be used in 2025/26 and 2026/27. All water services charges are currently sent out via the rates invoice and for the current year are available with the LTP 2025-2034.

#### Water Rate

The Urban Water targeted rate is set based on the provision or availability of service provided to the rating unit in the township of Waimate. The Urban Water targeted rate is differentiated based on the connection and contributes towards the funding of the Urban Water activity as follows:

- Serviced - The number of connections (within each rating unit) to the Council's urban water reticulation system.
- Un-serviced - Rating units not connected to the Waimate urban water scheme but where the urban water reticulation is available for connection (50% of

the serviced rate).

The Rural Water supply targeted rates are set based on the water allocation provided to each rating unit. The rate is assessed on a per litre of water supplied per day and contributes towards the funding of the water supplied to the Cannington-Motukaika, Hook-Waituna, Lower Waihao, Otaio-Makikihi, Waihaorunga, and Waikakahi rural water schemes included in the Rural Water activity. It is important to note that consumers have an allocation based on their respective peak demand which is often seasonal in nature.

The Downlands water scheme is a Joint Operation between Timaru, Mackenzie and Waimate District Councils. The scheme is managed by Timaru District Council who determine the charge per connection type. Each Council sets the rate for the connections within its district and collects the revenue on behalf of the Joint Operation. The connections are differentiated by location of the rating unit whether within the St Andrews township where a Domestic charge is rated, as opposed to outside the township where a Service charge on the number of connections and Unit/Point charge on the units of water.

#### **Sewer Rate**

The Sewer targeted rate is set based on the provision or availability of service provided to the rating unit. The Sewer targeted rate is differentiated based on the connection or the number of water closets available and contributes towards the funding of the Sewerage and Sewage activity as follows:

- Serviced - The number of connections (within each rating unit) to the Council's sewer reticulation system.
- Unserviced - Rating units not connected to the Waimate sewer scheme but where the service is available/provided.
- Number of water closets within a Rating Unit (with more than 2 but less than 11 water closets) per water closet.
- Number of water closets within a Rating Unit (11 or more water closets) per water closet.

#### **St Andrews Sewer rate**

The St Andrews Sewer targeted rate is set based on the service provided to the rating unit and charged per applicable rating unit. A list of applicable rating units is available for inspection at the Council office. The St Andrews Sewer targeted rate contributes towards the funding of the Sewerage and Sewage activity and is \$266.70 per rating unit in 2025/26.

### **Proposed charging and billing arrangements**

From 1 July 2027 it is proposed to modify the charging and billing arrangement for Urban Water as follows:

- Fixed charges for water services included with the rates notice; **plus**
- Volumetric based invoices sent out every six months based on the actual water usage as measured by the water meter (similar to the process currently undertaken for additional charges for excess water supply).

Council is currently reading and monitoring the urban water meters. This rich dataset will be utilised to model different tariff structures to enable consultation with the community in parallel with the 2027/37 Long Term Plan. Water use can be utilised as a proxy to review wastewater charges in the future.

Concurrently, Council will also consider a new tariff structure for Mixed-Use Rural Water Supplies, alongside price harmonisation. The revised tariff structure will aim to better address the differentiation of commercial “stock water” from residential water use.

Wastewater will continue to be based on targeted rates.

Stormwater charges will transition from general rates (i.e. based on capital value) to a targeted rate and in line with the legislative requirements signalled in the Local Government (Water Services) Bill.

## C2 Water Services Revenue requirements and sources

Based on current forecasts, the Council anticipates water services revenue of \$68.9 million, against operating expenses (excluding depreciation) of \$49.0 million, generating an operating funding cash surplus of \$19.9 million.

The Council sources operating revenue from targeted rates, except for stormwater which includes a general rate component. Individual Funding Impact Statements in Part E set out the projected level of revenue by expected source.

| Funding impact statement (\$000)  | FY24/25      | FY25/26      | FY26/27      | FY27/28      | FY28/29      | FY29/30      | FY30/31      | FY31/32      | FY32/33      | FY33/34      |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| General rates   | 229          | 223          | 241          | 243          | 246          | 255          | 254          | 253          | 258          | 256          |
| Targeted rates  | 4,635        | 5,199        | 5,601        | 6,003        | 6,432        | 6,626        | 6,824        | 7,034        | 7,246        | 7,490        |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 266          | 285          | 267          | 274          | 283          | 284          | 297          | 306          | 311          | 299          |
| Fees and charges  | 77           | 48           | 49           | 50           | 51           | 52           | 53           | 54           | 55           | 57           |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | <b>5,208</b> | <b>5,754</b> | <b>6,158</b> | <b>6,570</b> | <b>7,011</b> | <b>7,217</b> | <b>7,429</b> | <b>7,647</b> | <b>7,871</b> | <b>8,102</b> |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 1,985        | 2,176        | 2,140        | 2,245        | 2,293        | 2,272        | 2,398        | 2,351        | 2,402        | 2,440        |
| Finance costs   | 457          | 515          | 776          | 819          | 1,003        | 1,147        | 1,203        | 1,229        | 1,283        | 1,317        |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  | 1,392        | 1,382        | 1,573        | 1,670        | 1,680        | 1,728        | 1,766        | 1,768        | 1,811        | 1,827        |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | <b>3,834</b> | <b>4,073</b> | <b>4,488</b> | <b>4,734</b> | <b>4,976</b> | <b>5,148</b> | <b>5,367</b> | <b>5,349</b> | <b>5,496</b> | <b>5,584</b> |

| Funding impact statement (\$000)                    | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>       | 1,374   | 1,682   | 1,669   | 1,836   | 2,035   | 2,069   | 2,062   | 2,298   | 2,376   | 2,518   |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure        | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| Development and financial contributions             | 45      | 189     | 61      | 62      | 63      | 65      | 66      | 67      | 69      | 70      |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt                         | (56)    | 45      | (0)     | 33      | 4       | 109     | 150     | 64      | 15      | 2       |
| Gross proceeds from sales of assets                 | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| Other dedicated capital funding                     | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>             | (11)    | 234     | 61      | 95      | 68      | 173     | 216     | 132     | 83      | 72      |
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>              |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand     | 1,350   | 783     | 26      | 809     | 611     | 346     | 0       | 272     | 0       | 316     |
| Capital expenditure - to improve levels of services | 686     | 3,673   | 3,184   | 564     | 609     | 301     | 28      | 365     | 301     | 508     |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets    | 1,446   | 2,353   | 2,395   | 3,641   | 3,239   | 1,889   | 1,652   | 2,339   | 2,781   | 3,550   |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                     | (2,119) | (4,893) | (3,874) | (3,082) | (2,356) | (294)   | 598     | (546)   | (622)   | (1,785) |
| Increase/(decrease) in investments                  | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b>        | 1,363   | 1,916   | 1,730   | 1,931   | 2,103   | 2,242   | 2,278   | 2,430   | 2,459   | 2,590   |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>         | (1,374) | (1,682) | (1,669) | (1,836) | (2,035) | (2,069) | (2,062) | (2,298) | (2,376) | (2,518) |
| <b>Funding balance</b>                              | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |

### C3: Affordability of water services charges for communities

Based on the assumptions in this WSDP, the average water charges per connection are expected to increase from \$2,059 in 2025/26 to approximately \$2,798 in 2034, representing an average annual increase of 5.6% (although noting excluding the 12.2% increase in 2024/25 this averages out to an average increase of 4.9% per annum). This is in nominal terms including inflation. Excluding inflation, this charge in 2034 is estimated as \$2,324 (including GST).

| Sustainability measures: Revenue sufficiency    |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Average charge per connection including GST     | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
| Average drinking water bill (including GST)     | 1,208   | 1,367   | 1,456   | 1,545   | 1,641   | 1,680   | 1,715   | 1,754   | 1,789   | 1,830   |
| Average wastewater bill (including GST)         | 535     | 555     | 603     | 640     | 680     | 695     | 711     | 726     | 747     | 769     |
| Average stormwater bill (including GST)         | 142     | 138     | 151     | 160     | 170     | 174     | 178     | 182     | 190     | 199     |
| Average charge per connection including GST     | 1,886   | 2,059   | 2,210   | 2,346   | 2,491   | 2,549   | 2,604   | 2,662   | 2,727   | 2,798   |
| Projected increase                              | 13.0%   | 9.2%    | 7.3%    | 6.2%    | 6.2%    | 2.3%    | 2.2%    | 2.2%    | 2.4%    | 2.6%    |
| Projected number of connections                 | 2,428   | 2,445   | 2,462   | 2,480   | 2,497   | 2,515   | 2,532   | 2,550   | 2,568   | 2,586   |
| Projected median household income               | 74,531  | 76,991  | 79,685  | 82,474  | 85,361  | 88,263  | 91,264  | 94,367  | 97,576  | 100,893 |
| Water services charges as % of household income | 2.5%    | 2.7%    | 2.8%    | 2.8%    | 2.9%    | 2.9%    | 2.9%    | 2.8%    | 2.8%    | 2.8%    |

Affordability was a key concern raised through public consultation. Water charges as a percentage of median household income range from 2.7% to 2.9% over the 10 year period and remain under 3%. However, the average costs above and resulting affordability measures do not accurately represent the actual costs and affordability due to the differential between urban and rural services and the resulting charges. The following table shows the results for drinking water, the total cost per connection, and then the water charges as a percentage of median household income. This shows urban users cost per connection are forecast to rise from \$1,354 to \$1,910 by 2033/34 (or \$1,568 on an uninflated basis).

This means that the charges for urban users are about 1.9% of median household income over this WSDP. Average rural charges per connection (that exclude wastewater and stormwater targeted rates) increase from around \$1,917 per connection to around \$2,925 per connection by 2033/34 (closer to 2.9% of median household income). Rural connections provide for commercial/semi-commercial use including the provision of water capacity and stockwater. Rural tariffs may be revised in future to more clearly separate out the different service elements and associated costs.

| Rural vs urban differences                         | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Urban: Average drinking water bill (including GST) | 677     | 763     | 805     | 821     | 880     | 905     | 929     | 965     | 987     | 1,011   |

| Rural vs urban differences                              | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Rural: Average drinking water bill (including GST)      | 1,917   | 2,174   | 2,326   | 2,512   | 2,658   | 2,715   | 2,766   | 2,809   | 2,861   | 2,925   |
| Urban: Average charge per all connections including GST | 1,354   | 1,435   | 1,549   | 1,601   | 1,700   | 1,751   | 1,782   | 1,830   | 1,872   | 1,910   |
| Rural: Average charge per connection including GST      | 1,917   | 2,174   | 2,326   | 2,512   | 2,658   | 2,715   | 2,766   | 2,809   | 2,861   | 2,925   |
| Urban Water services charges as % of household income   | 1.8%    | 1.9%    | 1.9%    | 1.9%    | 2.0%    | 2.0%    | 2.0%    | 1.9%    | 1.9%    | 1.9%    |
| Rural: Water services charges as % of household income  | 2.6%    | 2.8%    | 2.9%    | 3.0%    | 3.1%    | 3.1%    | 3.0%    | 3.0%    | 2.9%    | 2.9%    |

## C4 Funding and financing arrangements

### Borrowing requirements and limits

Over the forecast period, water services in Waimate are forecast to require \$40 million in capital investment to meet regulatory, growth, and service level obligations. To support this investment, borrowing of approximately \$19.9 million is required, with the remaining funding to come from water services revenue. The table below identifies net debt by individual water service (note the ratios of net debt to operating revenue presented below are for information purposes only – Council’s total borrowing remains well below the LGFA 175% limit).

| Debt to revenue by water service (\$k)           | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Drinking water - operating revenue               | 4,047   | 4,573   | 4,865   | 5,190   | 5,539   | 5,701   | 5,869   | 6,041   | 6,203   | 6,368   |
| Drinking water - net debt                        | 8,013   | 12,484  | 15,913  | 16,915  | 18,354  | 18,134  | 17,810  | 17,990  | 18,266  | 19,070  |
| Drinking water - net debt to operating revenue % | 198%    | 273%    | 327%    | 326%    | 331%    | 318%    | 303%    | 298%    | 294%    | 299%    |
| Wastewater - operating revenue                   | 933     | 960     | 1,047   | 1,117   | 1,192   | 1,227   | 1,263   | 1,300   | 1,346   | 1,394   |
| Wastewater - net debt                            | 730     | 1,096   | 1,581   | 3,743   | 4,722   | 5,473   | 5,495   | 6,082   | 6,615   | 7,781   |
| Wastewater - net debt to operating revenue %     | 78%     | 114%    | 151%    | 335%    | 396%    | 446%    | 435%    | 468%    | 491%    | 558%    |
| Stormwater - operating revenue                   | 228     | 222     | 246     | 263     | 280     | 289     | 297     | 306     | 323     | 340     |
| Stormwater - net debt                            | 555     | 657     | 617     | 569     | 511     | 383     | 237     | 80      | (91)    | (275)   |
| Stormwater - net debt to operating revenue %     | 244%    | 296%    | 251%    | 217%    | 182%    | 133%    | 80%     | 26%     | -28%    | -81%    |
|  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Three Waters - net debt to operating revenue %   | 179%    | 247%    | 294%    | 323%    | 336%    | 332%    | 317%    | 316%    | 315%    | 328%    |

Note that stormwater is a small activity of Council and adjustments of debt allocations and smooth price increase across all water services has resulted in some volatility in the resulting debt profile of stormwater. This has no material consequence.

## C5 Internal Borrowing Arrangements

### How internal debt is attributed and recorded

Debt attributable to water services is tracked through internal borrowings. The debt transactions are created each year based on the capital or operational expenditure to which they relate. All activity transactions are tracked and basically replicate cash (or bank) balances which are represented in reserves. Council's current policy is that internal lending is the preferred investment option for reserves. These reserves accrue interest at the prescribed rate. These arrangements will continue to be applied to ensure borrowings are ring-fenced and attributable to water services. These will be enhanced in 2026/27 to ensure that the internal borrowings for water services are transacted as if they were on an arms-length basis – with defined long term lending and interest rate terms. As at 30 June 2025:

- Borrowings attributed to water services was \$10.6 million.
- Cash and cash equivalents for water services was \$1.3 million.
- Net debt was \$53.5 million.

## C6 Insurance Arrangements

Council will continue to review, assess and maintain a range of insurance cover. An annual review of insurance is undertaken by Councils brokers (Marsh Insurance) and reported for consideration to the Council Audit and Risk Committee. Revaluation for insurance purposes occurs every three years, with annual adjustments for fair value and asset additions/renewals/disposals

Specific policies related to water assets include:

- Reinstatement for above ground assets with insurers, with an insured value of \$62 million in 2024/25. Exclusions are:
  - Infrastructure assets more than 50 years old are insured for indemnity value only.
  - Infrastructure assets more than 75 years old are insured for demolition value only.
- Reinstatement for underground assets with the Local Authority Protection Programme (LAPP) whereby the LAPP insures 40% of replacement value with the Government covering 60%. Insured value in 2023/24 was \$113 million.
- \$1 million cover for environmental impairment liability.

In addition to insurance, Council maintains borrowing headroom through this WSDP averaging \$38 million to provide additional cover for unforeseen events.

## Part D: Financial sustainability assessment

### D1 Confirmation of financially sustainable delivery of water services

The Council confirms that the Water Services Delivery Plan will achieve financially sustainable delivery of water services by 30 June 2028.

- Revenue sufficiency is met through the WSDP period, ensuring:
  - Full cost recovery, including operating expenditure, depreciation, financing charges, and capital investment.
  - Positive operating cash flows sufficient to service debt and maintain liquidity.
  - Alignment with ringfencing and financial reporting requirements under the Local Water Done Well framework.
  - The Council also intends to introduce volumetric billing for water services from 1 July 2027.
- Investment sufficiency is met with capital investment over the forecast period targeted to meet levels of service, comply with regulatory requirements, and accommodate modest growth. Investment is front-loaded to address priority compliance projects. This assessment has been confirmed in the Beca Report.
- Financing sufficiency is also met, with forecast debt levels remaining well within Council's financial strategy and LGFA borrowing limits, with debts attributable to water activities water supply and wastewater debt separated from general council debt as part of the transition to a ringfenced structure.

### Actions required to achieve financially sustainable delivery of water services

All water services will achieve financial sustainability requirements over the WSDP by 2027/28. No additional actions are required to achieve financial sustainability of water services by 30 June 2028 beyond the steps already provided for in this WSDP and the Implementation Plan. These steps include the preparation for financial ring-fencing, and adjustments to the in-house business unit.

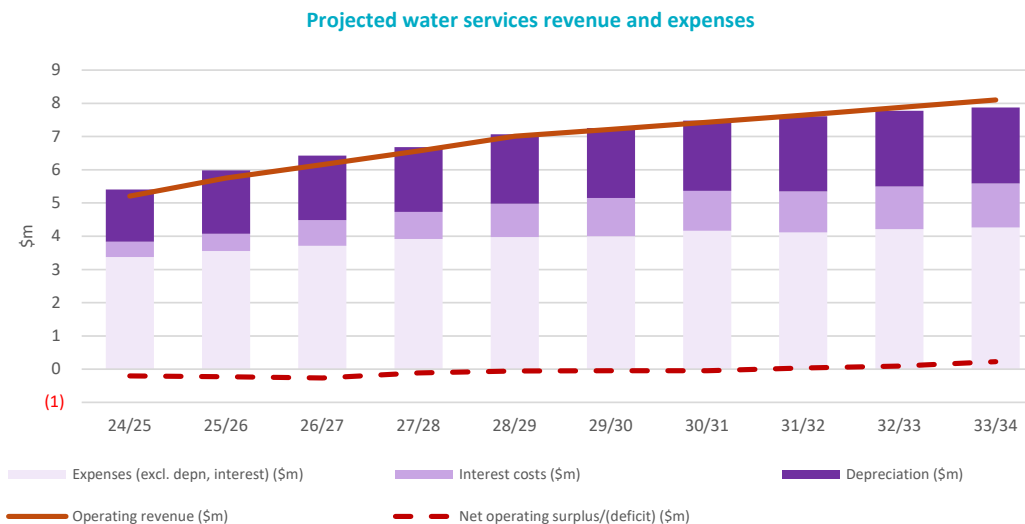
### Risks and constraints to achieving financially sustainable delivery of water services

Section F3 outlines to the risks to achieving this WSDP and the achieving financially sustainable delivery of water services.

## D2 Financial sustainability assessment - revenue sufficiency

### Projected water services cover the projected costs of delivering water services

The Council is projected to generate sufficient revenue to meet the full cost of water services delivery, including operating expenditure, asset renewals, and debt servicing.



### Projected operating surpluses/(deficits) for water services

Small operating deficits (accounting deficits) are forecast at the start of the period, with an improving trend from 2027/28 and moving to a small operating surplus of 2.8% by 2033/34.

| Operating surplus ratio                                | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 | Total  |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| Operating surplus/(deficit) excluding capital revenues | (200)   | (232)   | (265)   | (112)   | (57)    | (44)    | (50)    | 33      | 92      | 225     | (610)  |
| Total operating revenue                                | 5,208   | 5,754   | 6,158   | 6,570   | 7,011   | 7,217   | 7,429   | 7,647   | 7,871   | 8,102   | 68,967 |
| Operating surplus ratio                                | (3.8%)  | (4.0%)  | (4.3%)  | (1.7%)  | (0.8%)  | (0.6%)  | (0.7%)  | 0.4%    | 1.2%    | 2.8%    | (0.9%) |

**Projected operating cash surpluses for water services**

The projected operating cash ratio for combined three water services remains positive throughout the forecast period, with cash surpluses ranging from 35% to 47% of total operating revenue. This indicates that operating activities are forecast to generate strong, sustained cash surpluses each year and are projected to range from \$2.2 million in 2025/26 to \$3.8 million in 2033/34. These figures reflect the underlying cash-generating strength of the activity, notwithstanding the small accounting-based operating deficits over the period 2025/26 to 2030/31.

| Operating cash ratio  | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 | Total  |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| Operating surplus/(deficit) + depreciation + interest costs - capital revenue | 1,831   | 2,196   | 2,445   | 2,655   | 3,038   | 3,216   | 3,265   | 3,528   | 3,658   | 3,835   | 29,668 |
| Total operating revenue   | 5,208   | 5,754   | 6,158   | 6,570   | 7,011   | 7,217   | 7,429   | 7,647   | 7,871   | 8,102   | 68,967 |
| Operating cash ratio  | 35.2%   | 38.2%   | 39.7%   | 40.4%   | 43.3%   | 44.6%   | 44.0%   | 46.1%   | 46.5%   | 47.3%   | 43.0%  |

Cash surpluses from operating activities will primarily be applied to renewals and upgrades of critical water infrastructure, reducing the reliance on new borrowing. Projected operating cashflows are sufficient to meet:

- Scheduled renewals requirements, particularly for network and plant assets nearing the end of their useful life.
- Debt servicing obligations, including interest and principal repayments, ensuring compliance with Treasury policy limits and financial sustainability requirements.
- Cash operating costs.
- Maintaining Council’s financial covenants with LGFA.

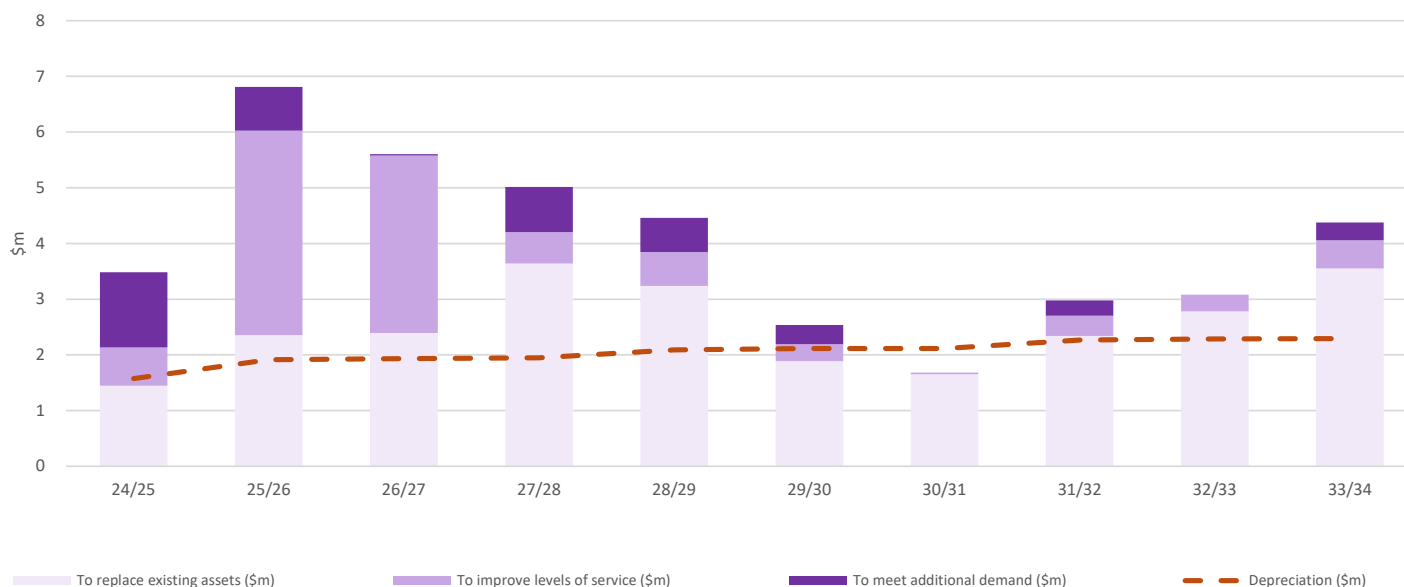
Consistent with ring-fencing requirements, cash operating surpluses will be retained within the water activities to support the renewal of existing infrastructure and reduce reliance on borrowing.

### D3 Financial sustainability assessment - investment sufficiency

#### Projected water services investment is sufficient to meet levels of service, regulatory requirements and provide for growth

Projected water services investment is sufficient to meet levels of service, regulatory requirements and provide for growth. Council’s proposed water services investments are sufficient and meet the ‘investment sufficiency’ test. Assets requiring renewal, regulatory requirements and forecasted growth have been budgeted for in the Long Term Plan and are included in the ‘Projected water services investment requirements’ chart below. All proposed level of investment is fully funded. Asset renewals will be funded by setting revenues sufficient to recover depreciation expense. Infrastructure upgrades to meet regulatory requirements and increase levels of service will be financed by borrowing and recovered over time through water revenues.

Projected water services investment requirements



**Total water services investment required over 10 years**

The WSDP includes \$40 million in forecast capital investment over the 10-year period. This programme includes:

- Upgrades to achieve compliance with drinking water standards. This expenditure is planned for 2025/26 and 2026/27 and planning is well underway for its delivery. Section B6 outlines the specific investment programmes and the change from the investment profile in the LTP.
- Renewals to maintain existing levels of service and asset reliability.
- Growth-related projects to service projected increases in demand.

Planned investment in water infrastructure is guided by the AMP and underpinned by the technical expertise and operational insights of council staff. This approach ensures that investment decisions are grounded in a practical understanding of asset condition, performance trends and service delivery risks.

Engineering judgement has been applied alongside asset data and lifecycle modelling to determine what investments are required and when. The investment profile is staged, prioritising critical assets and projects with immediate regulatory drivers. This ensures that the timing and scale of investments are technically justified and operationally viable. The Beca report noted that planned total investment is expected to be sufficient to achieve ongoing regulatory compliance.

| Sustainability measures: Investment sufficiency |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Asset investment ratio                          | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
| Capital expenditure                             | 3,482   | 6,809   | 5,604   | 5,014   | 4,459   | 2,536   | 1,680   | 2,976   | 3,082   | 4,375   |
| Depreciation                                    | 1,574   | 1,914   | 1,935   | 1,948   | 2,092   | 2,114   | 2,113   | 2,265   | 2,284   | 2,293   |
| Asset investment ratio                          | 121.2%  | 255.8%  | 189.7%  | 157.4%  | 113.1%  | 20.0%   | (20.5%) | 31.4%   | 34.9%   | 90.8%   |

Council has identified through its Infrastructure Strategy further investment required in the period 2035 to 2055. Profiles are included in section F2 to demonstrate that Council intends to maintain investment sufficiency in the longer term.

### Renewals requirements for water services

Planned renewal investments are guided by the AMP, live asset information and lifecycle modelling. This is supported by technical judgement and operational/engineering assessments. The proposed renewals investment profile is directly aligned with the Council’s Long-Term-Plan, Infrastructure Strategy and Asset Management Plan. There are slight misalignments between depreciation expense and planned renewals in any given year due to the actual renewals need, based on underlying asset condition. Over the 10-year period, planned renewals expenditure of \$25 million exceeds projected depreciation expense of about \$20 million. The Beca report noted that planned renewals investment is expected to be sufficient.

| Sustainability measures: Investment sufficiency |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Asset sustainability ratio                      | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
| Capital expenditure on renewals                 | 1,446   | 2,353   | 2,395   | 3,641   | 3,239   | 1,889   | 1,652   | 2,339   | 2,781   | 3,550   |
| Depreciation                                    | 1,574   | 1,914   | 1,935   | 1,948   | 2,092   | 2,114   | 2,113   | 2,265   | 2,284   | 2,293   |
| Asset sustainability ratio                      | (8.1%)  | 22.9%   | 23.8%   | 87.0%   | 54.8%   | (10.6%) | (21.8%) | 3.3%    | 21.8%   | 54.9%   |

### Average remaining useful life of network assets

This plan represents a sustained programme of capital investment to renew, upgrade and expand the district’s water infrastructure. Over the forecast period, the book value of water infrastructure assets increases from \$63 million to \$96 million, while the replacement value grows from \$122 million to \$187 million. This reflects both ongoing investment, assumed capital price inflation, and anticipated revaluation of the asset base.

The asset consumption ratio is relatively stable with only a minor change from 51.7% in FY24/25 to 51.2% over the ten years. This minor change in the ratio is not considered materially adverse given current and projected asset lives and current assessed asset condition.

Continued investment beyond 2033/34 will be required to maintain service levels and manage asset consumption over the longer term and this will be incorporated into Waimate’s Water Services Strategy.

| Sustainability measures: Investment sufficiency            |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Asset consumption ratio                                    | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
| Book value of infrastructure assets                        | 62,895  | 70,973  | 74,643  | 77,709  | 85,969  | 86,392  | 85,959  | 93,008  | 93,806  | 95,888  |
| Total estimated replacement value of infrastructure assets | 121,581 | 134,544 | 140,148 | 145,162 | 160,630 | 163,166 | 164,846 | 179,978 | 183,059 | 187,434 |
| Asset consumption ratio                                    | 51.7%   | 52.8%   | 53.3%   | 53.5%   | 53.5%   | 52.9%   | 52.1%   | 51.7%   | 51.2%   | 51.2%   |

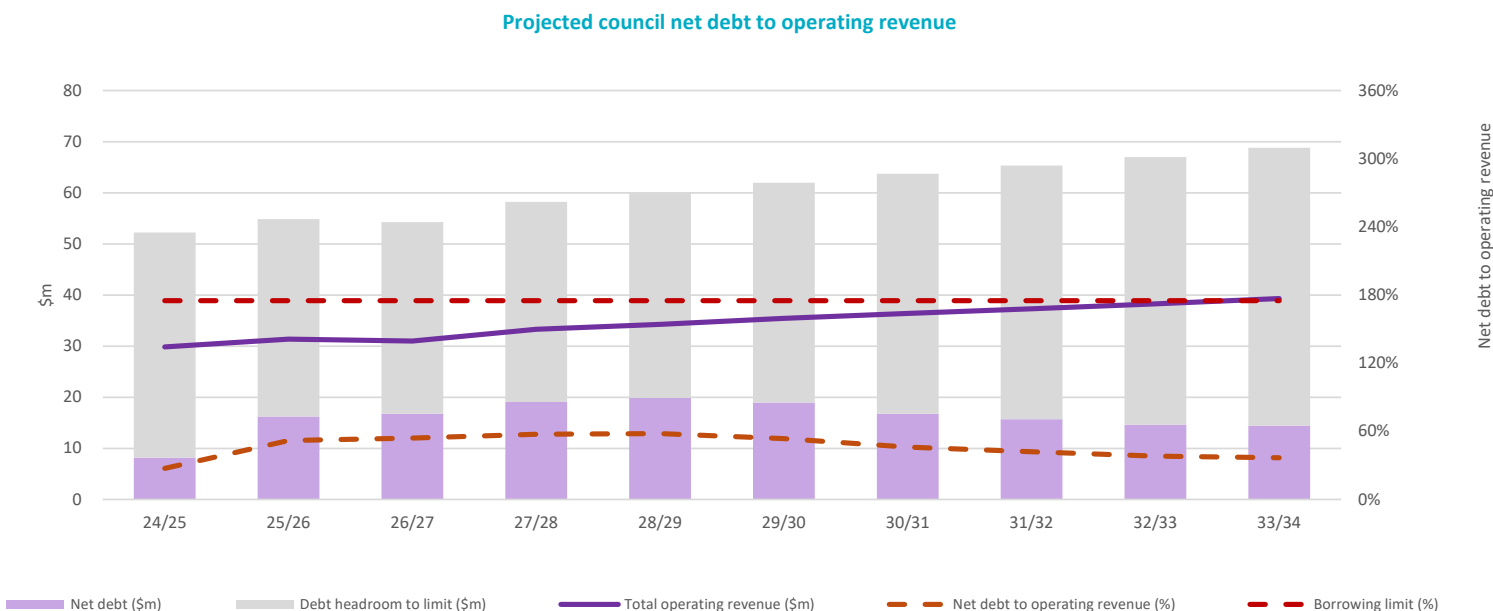
### D4 Financial sustainability assessment - financing sufficiency

#### Confirmation that sufficient funding and financing can be secured to deliver water services

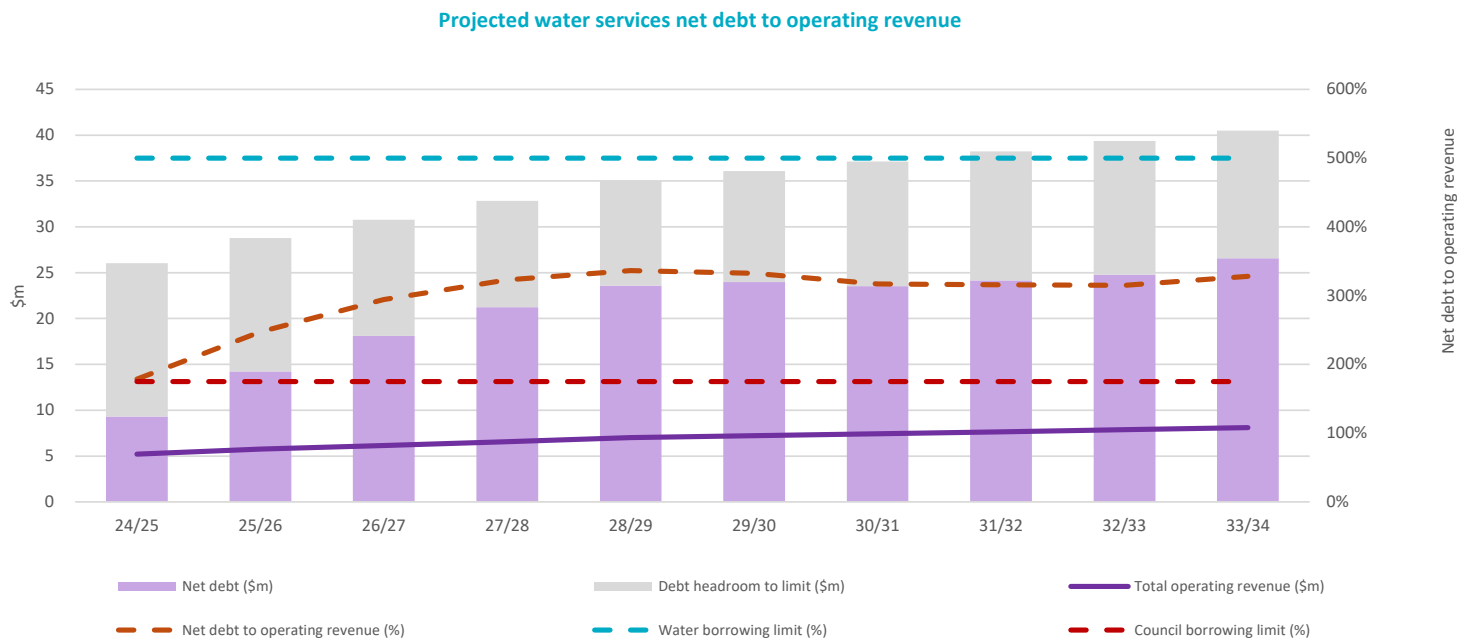
The following chart of projected council net debt to operating revenue shows that Council’s borrowing, averaging around 49%, is projected to be well within the LGFA limit of 175%. Net debt increases over the next three years as a result of the increased investment, primarily to address drinking water Levels of Service, and then decreases for over the remaining seven years. This means there is increasing debt headroom over the forecast period.

Projected new borrowings (after accounting for movements in reserves) over the 10-year period total \$19 million over the period, with most of that borrowing occurring over the first five years of the Plan. The Council as a whole maintains significant debt headroom over the 10-year period, providing the Council with significant financial flexibility to accommodate changes to operating and capital expenditures.

This confirms that this WSDP meets the ‘financial sufficiency’ test.



Viewing water services on a standalone basis, the following graph shows that the net debt attributable to water services increase over the next three years and then plateaus. The Council maintains significant debt headroom relative to an indicative benchmark of 500% water debt to net operating revenue:



On the basis of the above, Waimate District Council confirms that the WSDP satisfies the financing sufficiency test and confirms that total council borrowing is projected to remain well within relevant borrowing limits; borrowing capacity exists to meet forecast capital investment, with allowance for additional headroom to provide for unforeseen contingencies; and operating surplus and financial covenants remain robust and sustainable over the forecast period. The proposed financing approach provides the necessary flexibility, liquidity, and resilience to support full delivery of the water services investment programme while maintaining compliance with financing and risk management policies.

### Projected borrowings for water services

All proposed borrowings will be through the LGFA. As a relatively low debt Council, Waimate has significant headroom against its borrowing limits. Along with its insurances, there is capacity to cover significant unforeseen events or additional investment requirements.

| Sustainability measures: Financing sufficiency    |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Projected council net debt to operating revenue   | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
| Total operating revenue (\$m)                     | 29.84   | 31.34   | 31.00   | 33.28   | 34.26   | 35.41   | 36.41   | 37.32   | 38.27   | 39.31   |
| Net debt (\$m)                                    | 8.16    | 16.25   | 16.76   | 19.07   | 19.86   | 18.94   | 16.77   | 15.69   | 14.62   | 14.40   |
| Debt headroom to limit (\$m)                      | 44.07   | 38.60   | 37.49   | 39.17   | 40.08   | 43.03   | 46.96   | 49.62   | 52.36   | 54.39   |
| Net debt to operating revenue (%)                 | 27%     | 52%     | 54%     | 57%     | 58%     | 53%     | 46%     | 42%     | 38%     | 37%     |
| Borrowing limit (%)                               | 175%    | 175%    | 175%    | 175%    | 175%    | 175%    | 175%    | 175%    | 175%    | 175%    |
| Projected water services net to operating revenue |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Total net debt (gross debt less cash)             | 9,299   | 14,237  | 18,112  | 21,227  | 23,588  | 23,990  | 23,542  | 24,152  | 24,790  | 26,576  |
| Operating revenue                                 | 5,208   | 5,754   | 6,158   | 6,570   | 7,011   | 7,217   | 7,429   | 7,647   | 7,871   | 8,102   |
| Net debt to operating revenue                     | 179%    | 247%    | 294%    | 323%    | 336%    | 332%    | 317%    | 316%    | 315%    | 328%    |

### Borrowing headroom/(shortfall) for water services

Attributing borrowings to water services, there is sufficient headroom also against potential constraints, with net water services debt to operating averaging 312% over the period. These debt levels are considered prudent and sustainable, given the long-life nature of infrastructure assets.

| Borrowings headroom/(shortfall) against limit | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Operating revenue                             | 5,208   | 5,754   | 6,158   | 6,570   | 7,011   | 7,217   | 7,429   | 7,647   | 7,871   | 8,102   |
| Debt to revenue limit                         | 500%    | 500%    | 500%    | 500%    | 500%    | 500%    | 500%    | 500%    | 500%    | 500%    |
| Maximum allowable net debt                    | 26,039  | 28,772  | 30,788  | 32,851  | 35,056  | 36,085  | 37,144  | 38,234  | 39,356  | 40,511  |
| Total net debt                                | 9,299   | 14,237  | 18,112  | 21,227  | 23,588  | 23,990  | 23,542  | 24,152  | 24,790  | 26,576  |
| Borrowing headroom/ (shortfall) against limit | 16,740  | 14,534  | 12,676  | 11,623  | 11,468  | 12,095  | 13,602  | 14,082  | 14,566  | 13,935  |

**Free funds from operations**

The free funds from operations (FFO) declines over the next three years reflecting the additional investment over this period, and then rebuilds to just below 10%. While FFO is not a specific financial covenant requirement constraint for retaining an in-house Business Unit, it never falls below 8% over the period.

| Free funds from operations (FFO) to debt ratio | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Total net debt                                 | 9,299   | 14,237  | 18,112  | 21,227  | 23,588  | 23,990  | 23,542  | 24,152  | 24,790  | 26,576  |
| Funds from operations                          | 1,397   | 1,776   | 1,700   | 1,867   | 2,067   | 2,101   | 2,095   | 2,332   | 2,410   | 2,553   |
| FFO to debt ratio                              | 15.0%   | 12.5%   | 9.4%    | 8.8%    | 8.8%    | 8.8%    | 8.9%    | 9.7%    | 9.7%    | 9.6%    |

## Part E: Projected financial statements for water services

### E1 Projected funding impact statements

#### Combined water services

| Funding impact statement (\$000)  | FY24/25      | FY25/26      | FY26/27      | FY27/28      | FY28/29      | FY29/30      | FY30/31      | FY31/32      | FY32/33      | FY33/34      |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| General rates   | 229          | 223          | 241          | 243          | 246          | 255          | 254          | 253          | 258          | 256          |
| Targeted rates  | 4,635        | 5,199        | 5,601        | 6,003        | 6,432        | 6,626        | 6,824        | 7,034        | 7,246        | 7,490        |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 266          | 285          | 267          | 274          | 283          | 284          | 297          | 306          | 311          | 299          |
| Fees and charges  | 77           | 48           | 49           | 50           | 51           | 52           | 53           | 54           | 55           | 57           |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | <b>5,208</b> | <b>5,754</b> | <b>6,158</b> | <b>6,570</b> | <b>7,011</b> | <b>7,217</b> | <b>7,429</b> | <b>7,647</b> | <b>7,871</b> | <b>8,102</b> |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 1,985        | 2,176        | 2,140        | 2,245        | 2,293        | 2,272        | 2,398        | 2,351        | 2,402        | 2,440        |
| Finance costs   | 457          | 515          | 776          | 819          | 1,003        | 1,147        | 1,203        | 1,229        | 1,283        | 1,317        |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  | 1,392        | 1,382        | 1,573        | 1,670        | 1,680        | 1,728        | 1,766        | 1,768        | 1,811        | 1,827        |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | <b>3,834</b> | <b>4,073</b> | <b>4,488</b> | <b>4,734</b> | <b>4,976</b> | <b>5,148</b> | <b>5,367</b> | <b>5,349</b> | <b>5,496</b> | <b>5,584</b> |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>                           | <b>1,374</b> | <b>1,682</b> | <b>1,669</b> | <b>1,836</b> | <b>2,035</b> | <b>2,069</b> | <b>2,062</b> | <b>2,298</b> | <b>2,376</b> | <b>2,518</b> |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                                       |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | 45           | 189          | 61           | 62           | 63           | 65           | 66           | 67           | 69           | 70           |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   | (56)         | 45           | (0)          | 33           | 4            | 109          | 150          | 64           | 15           | 2            |
| Gross proceeds from sales of assets                                     | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Other dedicated capital funding   | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>                                 | <b>(11)</b>  | <b>234</b>   | <b>61</b>    | <b>95</b>    | <b>68</b>    | <b>173</b>   | <b>216</b>   | <b>132</b>   | <b>83</b>    | <b>72</b>    |

| Funding impact statement (\$000)                    | FY24/25        | FY25/26        | FY26/27        | FY27/28        | FY28/29        | FY29/30        | FY30/31        | FY31/32        | FY32/33        | FY33/34        |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>              |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand     | 1,350          | 783            | 26             | 809            | 611            | 346            | 0              | 272            | 0              | 316            |
| Capital expenditure - to improve levels of services | 686            | 3,673          | 3,184          | 564            | 609            | 301            | 28             | 365            | 301            | 508            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets    | 1,446          | 2,353          | 2,395          | 3,641          | 3,239          | 1,889          | 1,652          | 2,339          | 2,781          | 3,550          |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves*                    | (2,119)        | (4,893)        | (3,874)        | (3,082)        | (2,356)        | (294)          | 598            | (546)          | (622)          | (1,785)        |
| Increase/(decrease) in investments                  | 0              | 0              | 0              | 0              | 0              | 0              | 0              | 0              | 0              | 0              |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b>        | <b>1,363</b>   | <b>1,916</b>   | <b>1,730</b>   | <b>1,931</b>   | <b>2,103</b>   | <b>2,242</b>   | <b>2,278</b>   | <b>2,430</b>   | <b>2,459</b>   | <b>2,590</b>   |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>         | <b>(1,374)</b> | <b>(1,682)</b> | <b>(1,669)</b> | <b>(1,836)</b> | <b>(2,035)</b> | <b>(2,069)</b> | <b>(2,062)</b> | <b>(2,298)</b> | <b>(2,376)</b> | <b>(2,518)</b> |
| <b>Funding balance</b>                              | <b>0</b>       | <b>0</b>       | <b>0</b>       | <b>0</b>       | <b>0</b>       | <b>0</b>       | <b>0</b>       | <b>0</b>       | <b>0</b>       | <b>0</b>       |

Note: \* As noted in section C5, borrowings are at a Council level, with each water service allocated debt through their respective reserves' accounts. Net debt changes also arise from the Downlands scheme which has its own debt balance, and some minor adjustments to debt to provide a smoother price path for each water.

## Water supply

| Funding impact statement (\$000)  | FY24/25      | FY25/26      | FY26/27      | FY27/28      | FY28/29      | FY29/30      | FY30/31      | FY31/32      | FY32/33      | FY33/34      |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| General rates   | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Targeted rates  | 2,587        | 2,703        | 3,160        | 3,438        | 4,012        | 4,424        | 4,878        | 5,378        | 5,929        | 6,536        |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 26           | 27           | 27           | 28           | 28           | 29           | 30           | 30           | 31           | 31           |
| Fees and charges  | 22           | 23           | 23           | 24           | 24           | 25           | 25           | 26           | 26           | 27           |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | <b>2,635</b> | <b>2,752</b> | <b>3,210</b> | <b>3,489</b> | <b>4,064</b> | <b>4,477</b> | <b>4,932</b> | <b>5,434</b> | <b>5,986</b> | <b>6,594</b> |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 951          | 991          | 1,010        | 1,031        | 1,053        | 1,074        | 1,095        | 1,116        | 1,137        | 1,157        |
| Finance costs   | 556          | 849          | 1,013        | 1,135        | 1,142        | 1,131        | 1,076        | 1,056        | 1,044        | 943          |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  | 1,317        | 1,367        | 1,418        | 1,471        | 1,525        | 1,582        | 1,640        | 1,700        | 1,763        | 1,828        |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | <b>2,824</b> | <b>3,207</b> | <b>3,441</b> | <b>3,637</b> | <b>3,720</b> | <b>3,787</b> | <b>3,811</b> | <b>3,873</b> | <b>3,944</b> | <b>3,929</b> |

| Funding impact statement (\$000)                    | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>       | (189)   | (455)   | (231)   | (147)   | 345     | 690     | 1,121   | 1,561   | 2,042   | 2,666   |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure        | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| Development and financial contributions             | 500     | 515     | 526     | 539     | 551     | 564     | 575     | 588     | 599     | 611     |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt                         | 5,614   | 1,219   | 1,274   | 400     | 1,425   | 2,028   | (215)   | (43)    | (1,710) | (2,295) |
| Gross proceeds from sales of assets                 | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| Other dedicated capital funding                     | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>             | 6,114   | 1,734   | 1,800   | 939     | 1,977   | 2,592   | 360     | 544     | (1,111) | (1,684) |
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>              |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand     | 409     | 409     | 409     | 409     | 409     | 409     | 409     | 409     | 409     | 409     |
| Capital expenditure - to improve levels of services | 550     | 430     | 630     | 200     | 1,550   | 2,100   | 200     | 1,210   | 100     | 100     |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets    | 243     | 440     | 531     | 183     | 363     | 773     | 873     | 487     | 423     | 473     |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                     | 4,723   | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| Increase/(decrease) in investments                  | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b>        | 5,925   | 1,279   | 1,570   | 792     | 2,322   | 3,282   | 1,482   | 2,106   | 932     | 982     |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>         | 189     | 455     | 231     | 147     | (345)   | (690)   | (1,121) | (1,561) | (2,042) | (2,666) |
| <b>Funding balance</b>                              | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | (0)     | (0)     | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |

Wastewater

| Funding impact statement (\$000)  | FY24/25      | FY25/26      | FY26/27      | FY27/28      | FY28/29      | FY29/30      | FY30/31      | FY31/32      | FY32/33      | FY33/34      |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| General rates   | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Targeted rates  | 1,229        | 1,303        | 1,882        | 2,322        | 2,712        | 2,991        | 3,299        | 3,638        | 4,012        | 4,424        |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Fees and charges  | 42           | 43           | 44           | 45           | 46           | 47           | 48           | 49           | 50           | 51           |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | <b>1,271</b> | <b>1,346</b> | <b>1,926</b> | <b>2,368</b> | <b>2,758</b> | <b>3,038</b> | <b>3,347</b> | <b>3,687</b> | <b>4,062</b> | <b>4,475</b> |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 489          | 550          | 561          | 572          | 583          | 595          | 605          | 616          | 627          | 637          |
| Finance costs   | 0            | 0            | (8)          | 62           | 185          | 153          | 103          | 80           | 73           | 27           |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  | 603          | 625          | 648          | 672          | 697          | 722          | 748          | 776          | 804          | 833          |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | <b>1,091</b> | <b>1,176</b> | <b>1,201</b> | <b>1,306</b> | <b>1,465</b> | <b>1,470</b> | <b>1,456</b> | <b>1,471</b> | <b>1,504</b> | <b>1,497</b> |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>                           | <b>180</b>   | <b>170</b>   | <b>725</b>   | <b>1,061</b> | <b>1,293</b> | <b>1,568</b> | <b>1,891</b> | <b>2,216</b> | <b>2,558</b> | <b>2,977</b> |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                                       |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | 300          | 309          | 316          | 323          | 331          | 338          | 345          | 353          | 360          | 367          |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   | 0            | 399          | 9,366        | 4,405        | 4,336        | (836)        | 1,374        | (378)        | (1,226)      | 4,223        |
| Gross proceeds from sales of assets                                     | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Other dedicated capital funding   | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>                                 | <b>300</b>   | <b>708</b>   | <b>9,682</b> | <b>4,729</b> | <b>4,667</b> | <b>(498)</b> | <b>1,719</b> | <b>(26)</b>  | <b>(866)</b> | <b>4,590</b> |
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>                                  |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand                         | 880          | 1,010        | 8,500        | 5,280        | 500          | 500          | 2,600        | 1,650        | 500          | 4,410        |
| Capital expenditure - to improve levels of services                     | 0            | 180          | 5,020        | 20           | 5,020        | 70           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets                        | 220          | 330          | 440          | 490          | 440          | 500          | 1,010        | 540          | 540          | 540          |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves   | (620)        | (642)        | (3,553)      | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 652          | 2,617        |

| Funding impact statement (\$000)             | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Increase/(decrease) in investments           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b> | 480     | 878     | 10,407  | 5,790   | 5,960   | 1,070   | 3,610   | 2,190   | 1,692   | 7,567   |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>  | (180)   | (170)   | (725)   | (1,061) | (1,293) | (1,568) | (1,891) | (2,216) | (2,558) | (2,977) |
| <b>Funding balance</b>                       | 0       | 0       | (0)     | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |

### Stormwater

| Funding impact statement (\$000)  | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Sources of operating funding</b>                                     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| General rates   | 203     | 206     | 259     | 297     | 341     | 391     | 446     | 509     | 528     | 546     |
| Targeted rates  | 0       | 0       | (45)    | 76      | 94      | 89      | 82      | 73      | 114     | 160     |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| Fees and charges  | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| <b>Total operating funding</b>  | 203     | 206     | 214     | 374     | 435     | 480     | 528     | 582     | 641     | 707     |
| <b>Applications of operating funding</b>                                |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 83      | 86      | 87      | 89      | 90      | 92      | 93      | 95      | 96      | 97      |
| Finance costs   | 0       | 0       | 8       | 8       | 7       | 13      | 60      | 105     | 94      | 128     |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  | 98      | 102     | 105     | 109     | 113     | 117     | 121     | 126     | 130     | 135     |
| Other operating funding applications                                    | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding</b>                          | 181     | 188     | 200     | 206     | 210     | 222     | 274     | 325     | 321     | 361     |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding</b>                           | 22      | 19      | 14      | 167     | 225     | 258     | 254     | 257     | 321     | 346     |
| <b>Sources of capital funding</b>                                       |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | 100     | 103     | 105     | 108     | 110     | 113     | 115     | 118     | 120     | 122     |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   | (280)   | 173     | 301     | (25)    | 114     | 929     | 881     | (175)   | 690     | (268)   |

| Funding impact statement (\$000)                    | FY24/25      | FY25/26     | FY26/27     | FY27/28      | FY28/29      | FY29/30      | FY30/31      | FY31/32      | FY32/33      | FY33/34      |
|---|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Gross proceeds from sales of assets                 | 0            | 0           | 0           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Other dedicated capital funding                     | 0            | 0           | 0           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding</b>             | <b>(180)</b> | <b>276</b>  | <b>406</b>  | <b>83</b>    | <b>225</b>   | <b>1,042</b> | <b>996</b>   | <b>(57)</b>  | <b>809</b>   | <b>(146)</b> |
| <b>Applications of capital funding</b>              |              |             |             |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand     | 200          | 200         | 200         | 200          | 200          | 200          | 200          | 200          | 1,130        | 200          |
| Capital expenditure - to improve levels of services | 0            | 0           | 0           | 50           | 250          | 50           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets    | 0            | 280         | 220         | 0            | 0            | 1,050        | 1,050        | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Increase/(decrease) in reserves                     | (358)        | (185)       | 0           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| Increase/(decrease) in investments                  | 0            | 0           | 0           | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding</b>        | <b>(158)</b> | <b>295</b>  | <b>420</b>  | <b>250</b>   | <b>450</b>   | <b>1,300</b> | <b>1,250</b> | <b>200</b>   | <b>1,130</b> | <b>200</b>   |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding</b>         | <b>(22)</b>  | <b>(19)</b> | <b>(14)</b> | <b>(167)</b> | <b>(225)</b> | <b>(258)</b> | <b>(254)</b> | <b>(257)</b> | <b>(321)</b> | <b>(346)</b> |
| <b>Funding balance</b>                              | <b>0</b>     | <b>(0)</b>  | <b>(0)</b>  | <b>0</b>     | <b>0</b>     | <b>0</b>     | <b>(0)</b>   | <b>0</b>     | <b>0</b>     | <b>0</b>     |

## E2 Projected statements of comprehensive revenue and expenses

## Combined water services

| Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense (\$'000)             | FY24/25      | FY25/26      | FY26/27      | FY27/28      | FY28/29      | FY29/30      | FY30/31      | FY31/32      | FY32/33      | FY33/34      |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Operating revenue   | 5,208        | 5,754        | 6,158        | 6,570        | 7,011        | 7,217        | 7,429        | 7,647        | 7,871        | 8,102        |
| Other revenue   | 45           | 189          | 61           | 62           | 63           | 65           | 66           | 67           | 69           | 70           |
| <b>Total revenue</b>  | <b>5,253</b> | <b>5,943</b> | <b>6,218</b> | <b>6,632</b> | <b>7,075</b> | <b>7,282</b> | <b>7,495</b> | <b>7,714</b> | <b>7,940</b> | <b>8,172</b> |
| Operating expenses  | 1,985        | 2,176        | 2,140        | 2,245        | 2,293        | 2,272        | 2,398        | 2,351        | 2,402        | 2,440        |
| Finance costs   | 457          | 515          | 776          | 819          | 1,003        | 1,147        | 1,203        | 1,229        | 1,283        | 1,317        |
| Overheads and support costs   | 1,392        | 1,382        | 1,573        | 1,670        | 1,680        | 1,728        | 1,766        | 1,768        | 1,811        | 1,827        |
| Depreciation & amortisation   | 1,574        | 1,914        | 1,935        | 1,948        | 2,092        | 2,114        | 2,113        | 2,265        | 2,284        | 2,293        |
| <b>Total expenses</b>   | <b>5,408</b> | <b>5,986</b> | <b>6,423</b> | <b>6,682</b> | <b>7,068</b> | <b>7,261</b> | <b>7,479</b> | <b>7,614</b> | <b>7,780</b> | <b>7,877</b> |
| <b>Net surplus / (deficit)</b>                                      | <b>(155)</b> | <b>(43)</b>  | <b>(205)</b> | <b>(50)</b>  | <b>7</b>     | <b>20</b>    | <b>16</b>    | <b>100</b>   | <b>160</b>   | <b>295</b>   |
| Revaluation of infrastructure assets                                | 0            | 3,183        | 0            | 0            | 5,893        | 0            | 0            | 6,339        | 0            | 0            |
| <b>Total comprehensive income</b>                                   | <b>(155)</b> | <b>3,140</b> | <b>(205)</b> | <b>(50)</b>  | <b>5,900</b> | <b>20</b>    | <b>16</b>    | <b>6,439</b> | <b>160</b>   | <b>295</b>   |
| <b>Cash surplus / (deficit) from operations (excl depreciation)</b> | <b>1,419</b> | <b>1,871</b> | <b>1,730</b> | <b>1,898</b> | <b>2,099</b> | <b>2,134</b> | <b>2,128</b> | <b>2,365</b> | <b>2,444</b> | <b>2,588</b> |

Water supply

| Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense (\$000)              | FY24/25        | FY25/26        | FY26/27        | FY27/28        | FY28/29      | FY29/30      | FY30/31      | FY31/32      | FY32/33      | FY33/34      |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Operating revenue   | 2,635          | 2,752          | 3,210          | 3,489          | 4,064        | 4,477        | 4,932        | 5,434        | 5,986        | 6,594        |
| Other revenue   | 500            | 515            | 526            | 539            | 551          | 564          | 575          | 588          | 599          | 611          |
| <b>Total revenue</b>  | <b>3,135</b>   | <b>3,267</b>   | <b>3,737</b>   | <b>4,028</b>   | <b>4,616</b> | <b>5,041</b> | <b>5,508</b> | <b>6,021</b> | <b>6,585</b> | <b>7,205</b> |
| Operating expenses  | 951            | 991            | 1,010          | 1,031          | 1,053        | 1,074        | 1,095        | 1,116        | 1,137        | 1,157        |
| Finance costs   | 556            | 849            | 1,013          | 1,135          | 1,142        | 1,131        | 1,076        | 1,056        | 1,044        | 943          |
| Overheads and support costs   | 1,317          | 1,367          | 1,418          | 1,471          | 1,525        | 1,582        | 1,640        | 1,700        | 1,763        | 1,828        |
| Depreciation & amortisation   | 1,346          | 1,346          | 1,543          | 1,543          | 1,543        | 1,680        | 1,680        | 1,680        | 1,847        | 1,847        |
| <b>Total expenses</b>   | <b>4,170</b>   | <b>4,553</b>   | <b>4,984</b>   | <b>5,179</b>   | <b>5,263</b> | <b>5,468</b> | <b>5,492</b> | <b>5,553</b> | <b>5,790</b> | <b>5,776</b> |
| <b>Net surplus / (deficit)</b>                                      | <b>(1,035)</b> | <b>(1,286)</b> | <b>(1,247)</b> | <b>(1,151)</b> | <b>(647)</b> | <b>(427)</b> | 16           | 468          | 795          | 1,430        |
| Revaluation of infrastructure assets                                | 0              | 0              | 4,885          | 0              | 0            | 5,320        | 0            | 0            | 5,827        | 0            |
| <b>Total comprehensive income</b>                                   | <b>(1,035)</b> | <b>(1,286)</b> | <b>3,637</b>   | <b>(1,151)</b> | <b>(647)</b> | <b>4,893</b> | 16           | 468          | 6,621        | 1,430        |
| <b>Cash surplus / (deficit) from operations (excl depreciation)</b> | <b>311</b>     | <b>60</b>      | <b>296</b>     | <b>392</b>     | <b>896</b>   | <b>1,254</b> | <b>1,697</b> | <b>2,149</b> | <b>2,642</b> | <b>3,277</b> |

Wastewater

| Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense (\$000)              | FY24/25      | FY25/26      | FY26/27      | FY27/28      | FY28/29      | FY29/30      | FY30/31      | FY31/32      | FY32/33      | FY33/34      |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Operating revenue   | 1,271        | 1,346        | 1,926        | 2,368        | 2,758        | 3,038        | 3,347        | 3,687        | 4,062        | 4,475        |
| Other revenue   | 300          | 309          | 316          | 323          | 331          | 338          | 345          | 353          | 360          | 367          |
| <b>Total revenue</b>  | <b>1,571</b> | <b>1,655</b> | <b>2,242</b> | <b>2,691</b> | <b>3,089</b> | <b>3,376</b> | <b>3,692</b> | <b>4,040</b> | <b>4,421</b> | <b>4,841</b> |
| Operating expenses  | 489          | 550          | 561          | 572          | 583          | 595          | 605          | 616          | 627          | 637          |
| Finance costs   | 0            | 0            | (8)          | 62           | 185          | 153          | 103          | 80           | 73           | 27           |
| Overheads and support costs   | 603          | 625          | 648          | 672          | 697          | 722          | 748          | 776          | 804          | 833          |
| Depreciation & amortisation   | 667          | 667          | 858          | 858          | 858          | 1,013        | 1,013        | 1,013        | 1,138        | 1,138        |
| <b>Total expenses</b>   | <b>1,758</b> | <b>1,843</b> | <b>2,059</b> | <b>2,165</b> | <b>2,323</b> | <b>2,482</b> | <b>2,469</b> | <b>2,484</b> | <b>2,641</b> | <b>2,635</b> |
| <b>Net surplus / (deficit)</b>                                      | <b>(187)</b> | <b>(188)</b> | <b>183</b>   | <b>526</b>   | <b>766</b>   | <b>894</b>   | <b>1,223</b> | <b>1,556</b> | <b>1,780</b> | <b>2,206</b> |
| Revaluation of infrastructure assets                                | 0            | 0            | 2,661        | 0            | 0            | 4,677        | 0            | 0            | 5,303        | 0            |
| <b>Total comprehensive income</b>                                   | <b>(187)</b> | <b>(188)</b> | <b>2,843</b> | <b>526</b>   | <b>766</b>   | <b>5,571</b> | <b>1,223</b> | <b>1,556</b> | <b>7,083</b> | <b>2,206</b> |
| <b>Cash surplus / (deficit) from operations (excl depreciation)</b> | <b>480</b>   | <b>479</b>   | <b>1,041</b> | <b>1,385</b> | <b>1,624</b> | <b>1,906</b> | <b>2,236</b> | <b>2,568</b> | <b>2,918</b> | <b>3,344</b> |

Stormwater

| Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense (\$000)              | FY24/25    | FY25/26    | FY26/27    | FY27/28    | FY28/29    | FY29/30      | FY30/31    | FY31/32    | FY32/33      | FY33/34    |
|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| Operating revenue   | 203        | 206        | 214        | 374        | 435        | 480          | 528        | 582        | 641          | 707        |
| Other revenue   | 100        | 103        | 105        | 108        | 110        | 113          | 115        | 118        | 120          | 122        |
| <b>Total revenue</b>  | <b>303</b> | <b>309</b> | <b>319</b> | <b>482</b> | <b>546</b> | <b>592</b>   | <b>644</b> | <b>700</b> | <b>761</b>   | <b>829</b> |
| Operating expenses  | 83         | 86         | 87         | 89         | 90         | 92           | 93         | 95         | 96           | 97         |
| Finance costs   | 0          | 0          | 8          | 8          | 7          | 13           | 60         | 105        | 94           | 128        |
| Overheads and support costs   | 98         | 102        | 105        | 109        | 113        | 117          | 121        | 126        | 130          | 135        |
| Depreciation & amortisation   | 103        | 103        | 121        | 121        | 121        | 151          | 151        | 151        | 195          | 195        |
| <b>Total expenses</b>   | <b>284</b> | <b>291</b> | <b>322</b> | <b>328</b> | <b>331</b> | <b>373</b>   | <b>425</b> | <b>476</b> | <b>515</b>   | <b>555</b> |
| <b>Net surplus / (deficit)</b>                                      | <b>19</b>  | <b>19</b>  | <b>(2)</b> | <b>154</b> | <b>214</b> | <b>219</b>   | <b>218</b> | <b>224</b> | <b>246</b>   | <b>274</b> |
| Revaluation of infrastructure assets                                | 0          | 0          | 949        | 0          | 0          | 1,132        | 0          | 0          | 1,455        | 0          |
| <b>Total comprehensive income</b>                                   | <b>19</b>  | <b>19</b>  | <b>946</b> | <b>154</b> | <b>214</b> | <b>1,351</b> | <b>218</b> | <b>224</b> | <b>1,701</b> | <b>274</b> |
| <b>Cash surplus / (deficit) from operations (excl depreciation)</b> | <b>122</b> | <b>122</b> | <b>119</b> | <b>275</b> | <b>336</b> | <b>371</b>   | <b>369</b> | <b>375</b> | <b>440</b>   | <b>468</b> |

E3 Projected statements of cashflows

Combined water services

| Statement of cashflows (\$000)                              | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Cashflows from operating activities</b>                  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Cash surplus / (deficit) from operations                    | 1,419   | 1,871   | 1,730   | 1,898   | 2,099   | 2,134   | 2,128   | 2,365   | 2,444   | 2,588   |
| [other items]   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| <b>Net cashflows from operating activities</b>              | 1,419   | 1,871   | 1,730   | 1,898   | 2,099   | 2,134   | 2,128   | 2,365   | 2,444   | 2,588   |
| <b>Cashflows from investment activities</b>                 |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| [other items]   | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| Capital expenditure   | (3,482) | (6,809) | (5,604) | (5,014) | (4,459) | (2,536) | (1,680) | (2,976) | (3,082) | (4,375) |
| <b>Net cashflows from investment activities</b>             | (3,482) | (6,809) | (5,604) | (5,014) | (4,459) | (2,536) | (1,680) | (2,976) | (3,082) | (4,375) |
| <b>Cashflows from financing activities</b>                  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| New borrowings  | 2,063   | 4,938   | 3,874   | 3,116   | 2,360   | 403     | (448)   | 610     | 637     | 1,786   |
| Repayment of borrowings                                     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| <b>Net cashflows from financing activities</b>              | 2,063   | 4,938   | 3,874   | 3,116   | 2,360   | 403     | (448)   | 610     | 637     | 1,786   |
| <b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b> | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year</b>       | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b>             | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   | 1,309   |

Water supply

| Statement of cashflows (\$000)                              | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Cashflows from operating activities</b>                  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Cash surplus / (deficit) from operations                    | 311     | 60      | 296     | 392     | 896     | 1,254   | 1,697   | 2,149   | 2,642   | 3,277   |
| [other items]   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| <b>Net cashflows from operating activities</b>              | 311     | 60      | 296     | 392     | 896     | 1,254   | 1,697   | 2,149   | 2,642   | 3,277   |
| <b>Cashflows from investment activities</b>                 |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| [other items]   |         |         |         | 0       |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Capital expenditure   | (1,202) | (1,279) | (1,570) | (792)   | (2,322) | (3,282) | (1,482) | (2,106) | (932)   | (982)   |
| <b>Net cashflows from investment activities</b>             | (1,202) | (1,279) | (1,570) | (792)   | (2,322) | (3,282) | (1,482) | (2,106) | (932)   | (982)   |
| <b>Cashflows from financing activities</b>                  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| New borrowings  | 891     | 1,219   | 1,274   | 400     | 1,425   | 2,028   | (215)   | (43)    | (1,710) | (2,295) |
| Repayment of borrowings                                     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| <b>Net cashflows from financing activities</b>              | 891     | 1,219   | 1,274   | 400     | 1,425   | 2,028   | (215)   | (43)    | (1,710) | (2,295) |
| <b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b> | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year</b>       | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b>             | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) | (4,776) |

Wastewater

| Statement of cashflows (\$000)                              | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27  | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|---|---------|---------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Cashflows from operating activities</b>                  |         |         |          |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Cash surplus / (deficit) from operations                    | 480     | 479     | 1,041    | 1,385   | 1,624   | 1,906   | 2,236   | 2,568   | 2,918   | 3,344   |
| [other items]   |         |         |          |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| <b>Net cashflows from operating activities</b>              | 480     | 479     | 1,041    | 1,385   | 1,624   | 1,906   | 2,236   | 2,568   | 2,918   | 3,344   |
| <b>Cashflows from investment activities</b>                 |         |         |          |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| [other items]   |         |         |          | 0       |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Capital expenditure   | (1,100) | (1,520) | (13,960) | (5,790) | (5,960) | (1,070) | (3,610) | (2,190) | (1,040) | (4,950) |
| <b>Net cashflows from investment activities</b>             | (1,100) | (1,520) | (13,960) | (5,790) | (5,960) | (1,070) | (3,610) | (2,190) | (1,040) | (4,950) |
| <b>Cashflows from financing activities</b>                  |         |         |          |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| New borrowings  | 620     | 1,041   | 12,919   | 4,405   | 4,336   | (836)   | 1,374   | (378)   | (1,878) | 1,606   |
| Repayment of borrowings                                     |         |         |          |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| <b>Net cashflows from financing activities</b>              | 620     | 1,041   | 12,919   | 4,405   | 4,336   | (836)   | 1,374   | (378)   | (1,878) | 1,606   |
| <b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b> | 0       | 0       | 0        | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year</b>       | 4,910   | 4,910   | 4,910    | 4,910   | 4,910   | 4,910   | 4,910   | 4,910   | 4,910   | 4,910   |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b>             | 4,910   | 4,910   | 4,910    | 4,910   | 4,910   | 4,910   | 4,910   | 4,910   | 4,910   | 4,910   |

Stormwater

| Statement of cashflows (\$000)                              | FY24/25 | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Cashflows from operating activities</b>                  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Cash surplus / (deficit) from operations                    | 122     | 122     | 119     | 275     | 336     | 371     | 369     | 375     | 440     | 468     |
| [other items]   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| <b>Net cashflows from operating activities</b>              | 122     | 122     | 119     | 275     | 336     | 371     | 369     | 375     | 440     | 468     |
| <b>Cashflows from investment activities</b>                 |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| [other items]   |         |         |         | 0       |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Capital expenditure   | (200)   | (480)   | (420)   | (250)   | (450)   | (1,300) | (1,250) | (200)   | (1,130) | (200)   |
| <b>Net cashflows from investment activities</b>             | (200)   | (480)   | (420)   | (250)   | (450)   | (1,300) | (1,250) | (200)   | (1,130) | (200)   |
| <b>Cashflows from financing activities</b>                  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| New borrowings  | 78      | 358     | 301     | (25)    | 114     | 929     | 881     | (175)   | 690     | (268)   |
| Repayment of borrowings                                     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| <b>Net cashflows from financing activities</b>              | 78      | 358     | 301     | (25)    | 114     | 929     | 881     | (175)   | 690     | (268)   |
| <b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b> | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year</b>       | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b>             | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     | 554     |

E4 Projected statements of financial position

Combined water services

| Statement of financial position (\$000) | FY24/25       | FY25/26       | FY26/27       | FY27/28       | FY28/29       | FY29/30       | FY30/31       | FY31/32       | FY32/33       | FY33/34       |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Assets</b>                           |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Cash and cash equivalents               | 1,309         | 1,309         | 1,309         | 1,309         | 1,309         | 1,309         | 1,309         | 1,309         | 1,309         | 1,309         |
| Other current assets                    | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| Infrastructure assets                   | 62,895        | 70,973        | 74,643        | 77,709        | 85,969        | 86,392        | 85,959        | 93,008        | 93,806        | 95,888        |
| Other non-current assets                | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| <b>Total assets</b>                     | <b>64,204</b> | <b>72,282</b> | <b>75,952</b> | <b>79,018</b> | <b>87,278</b> | <b>87,701</b> | <b>87,268</b> | <b>94,318</b> | <b>95,115</b> | <b>97,197</b> |
|   |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                      |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Borrowings - current portion            | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| Other current liabilities               | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| Borrowings - non-current portion        | 10,608        | 15,547        | 19,421        | 22,537        | 24,897        | 25,299        | 24,851        | 25,462        | 26,099        | 27,885        |
| Other non-current liabilities           | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>                | <b>10,608</b> | <b>15,547</b> | <b>19,421</b> | <b>22,537</b> | <b>24,897</b> | <b>25,299</b> | <b>24,851</b> | <b>25,462</b> | <b>26,099</b> | <b>27,885</b> |
|   |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Net assets</b>                       | <b>53,595</b> | <b>56,736</b> | <b>56,531</b> | <b>56,481</b> | <b>62,382</b> | <b>62,402</b> | <b>62,417</b> | <b>68,856</b> | <b>69,016</b> | <b>69,312</b> |
|   |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Equity</b>                           |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Revaluation reserve                     | 0             | 3,183         | 3,183         | 3,183         | 9,077         | 9,077         | 9,077         | 15,416        | 15,416        | 15,416        |
| Other reserves                          | 53,595        | 53,552        | 53,348        | 53,298        | 53,305        | 53,325        | 53,340        | 53,440        | 53,601        | 53,896        |
| <b>Total equity</b>                     | <b>53,595</b> | <b>56,736</b> | <b>56,531</b> | <b>56,481</b> | <b>62,382</b> | <b>62,402</b> | <b>62,417</b> | <b>68,856</b> | <b>69,016</b> | <b>69,312</b> |

Water supply

| Statement of financial position (\$000) | FY24/25       | FY25/26       | FY26/27       | FY27/28       | FY28/29       | FY29/30       | FY30/31       | FY31/32       | FY32/33       | FY33/34       |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Assets</b>                           |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Cash and cash equivalents               | (4,776)       | (4,776)       | (4,776)       | (4,776)       | (4,776)       | (4,776)       | (4,776)       | (4,776)       | (4,776)       | (4,776)       |
| Other current assets                    |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Infrastructure assets                   | 64,380        | 64,313        | 69,224        | 68,473        | 69,251        | 76,172        | 75,973        | 76,398        | 81,309        | 80,444        |
| Other non-current assets                | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| <b>Total assets</b>                     | <b>59,604</b> | <b>59,537</b> | <b>64,448</b> | <b>63,697</b> | <b>64,475</b> | <b>71,396</b> | <b>71,197</b> | <b>71,622</b> | <b>76,533</b> | <b>75,668</b> |
|   |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                      |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Borrowings - current portion            |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Other current liabilities               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Borrowings - non-current portion        | 10,041        | 11,260        | 12,534        | 12,934        | 14,359        | 16,387        | 16,172        | 16,129        | 14,419        | 12,123        |
| Other non-current liabilities           |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>                | <b>10,041</b> | <b>11,260</b> | <b>12,534</b> | <b>12,934</b> | <b>14,359</b> | <b>16,387</b> | <b>16,172</b> | <b>16,129</b> | <b>14,419</b> | <b>12,123</b> |
|   |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Net assets</b>                       | <b>49,563</b> | <b>48,277</b> | <b>51,914</b> | <b>50,763</b> | <b>50,116</b> | <b>55,009</b> | <b>55,025</b> | <b>55,493</b> | <b>62,115</b> | <b>63,545</b> |
|   |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Equity</b>                           |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Revaluation reserve                     | 0             | 0             | 4,885         | 4,885         | 4,885         | 10,204        | 10,204        | 10,204        | 16,031        | 16,031        |
| Other reserves                          | 49,563        | 48,277        | 47,030        | 45,878        | 45,231        | 44,805        | 44,821        | 45,289        | 46,084        | 47,514        |
| <b>Total equity</b>                     | <b>49,563</b> | <b>48,277</b> | <b>51,914</b> | <b>50,763</b> | <b>50,116</b> | <b>55,009</b> | <b>55,025</b> | <b>55,493</b> | <b>62,115</b> | <b>63,545</b> |

Wastewater

| Statement of financial position (\$000) | FY24/25       | FY25/26       | FY26/27       | FY27/28       | FY28/29       | FY29/30       | FY30/31       | FY31/32       | FY32/33       | FY33/34       |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Assets</b>                           |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Cash and cash equivalents               | 4,910         | 4,910         | 4,910         | 4,910         | 4,910         | 4,910         | 4,910         | 4,910         | 4,910         | 4,910         |
| Other current assets                    |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Infrastructure assets                   | 34,135        | 34,988        | 50,750        | 55,682        | 60,783        | 65,518        | 68,116        | 69,293        | 74,498        | 78,310        |
| Other non-current assets                | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| <b>Total assets</b>                     | <b>39,045</b> | <b>39,898</b> | <b>55,660</b> | <b>60,592</b> | <b>65,693</b> | <b>70,428</b> | <b>73,026</b> | <b>74,203</b> | <b>79,408</b> | <b>83,220</b> |
|   |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                      |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Borrowings - current portion            |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Other current liabilities               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Borrowings - non-current portion        | 620           | 1,661         | 14,580        | 18,985        | 23,321        | 22,484        | 23,858        | 23,480        | 21,602        | 23,208        |
| Other non-current liabilities           |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>                | <b>620</b>    | <b>1,661</b>  | <b>14,580</b> | <b>18,985</b> | <b>23,321</b> | <b>22,484</b> | <b>23,858</b> | <b>23,480</b> | <b>21,602</b> | <b>23,208</b> |
|   |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Net assets</b>                       | <b>38,425</b> | <b>38,237</b> | <b>41,080</b> | <b>41,607</b> | <b>42,373</b> | <b>47,944</b> | <b>49,167</b> | <b>50,723</b> | <b>57,806</b> | <b>60,012</b> |
|   |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Equity</b>                           |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Revaluation reserve                     | 0             | 0             | 2,661         | 2,661         | 2,661         | 7,338         | 7,338         | 7,338         | 12,641        | 12,641        |
| Other reserves                          | 38,425        | 38,237        | 38,420        | 38,946        | 39,712        | 40,606        | 41,829        | 43,385        | 45,165        | 47,371        |
| <b>Total equity</b>                     | <b>38,425</b> | <b>38,237</b> | <b>41,080</b> | <b>41,607</b> | <b>42,373</b> | <b>47,944</b> | <b>49,167</b> | <b>50,723</b> | <b>57,806</b> | <b>60,012</b> |

**Stormwater**

| Statement of financial position (\$000) | FY24/25       | FY25/26       | FY26/27       | FY27/28       | FY28/29       | FY29/30       | FY30/31       | FY31/32       | FY32/33       | FY33/34       |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Assets</b>                           |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Cash and cash equivalents               | 554           | 554           | 554           | 554           | 554           | 554           | 554           | 554           | 554           | 554           |
| Other current assets                    |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Infrastructure assets                   | 12,091        | 12,468        | 13,715        | 13,844        | 14,172        | 16,453        | 17,552        | 17,601        | 19,991        | 19,997        |
| Other non-current assets                | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| <b>Total assets</b>                     | <b>12,645</b> | <b>13,022</b> | <b>14,269</b> | <b>14,398</b> | <b>14,726</b> | <b>17,007</b> | <b>18,106</b> | <b>18,155</b> | <b>20,545</b> | <b>20,551</b> |
|   |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                      |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Borrowings - current portion            |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Other current liabilities               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Borrowings - non-current portion        | 78            | 436           | 737           | 712           | 826           | 1,755         | 2,636         | 2,461         | 3,151         | 2,883         |
| Other non-current liabilities           |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>                | <b>78</b>     | <b>436</b>    | <b>737</b>    | <b>712</b>    | <b>826</b>    | <b>1,755</b>  | <b>2,636</b>  | <b>2,461</b>  | <b>3,151</b>  | <b>2,883</b>  |
|   |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Net assets</b>                       | <b>12,567</b> | <b>12,586</b> | <b>13,532</b> | <b>13,686</b> | <b>13,901</b> | <b>15,252</b> | <b>15,470</b> | <b>15,694</b> | <b>17,394</b> | <b>17,668</b> |
|   |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Equity</b>                           |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |               |
| Revaluation reserve                     | 0             | 0             | 949           | 949           | 949           | 2,080         | 2,080         | 2,080         | 3,535         | 3,535         |
| Other reserves                          | 12,567        | 12,586        | 12,584        | 12,738        | 12,952        | 13,172        | 13,390        | 13,614        | 13,859        | 14,133        |
| <b>Total equity</b>                     | <b>12,567</b> | <b>12,586</b> | <b>13,532</b> | <b>13,686</b> | <b>13,901</b> | <b>15,252</b> | <b>15,470</b> | <b>15,694</b> | <b>17,394</b> | <b>17,668</b> |

## Part F. Water Services Delivery Plan: additional information

### F1 Significant capital projects

| Water Supply Capital Projects (\$000)                        | FY25/26 | FY26/27 | FY27/28 | FY28/29 | FY29/30 | FY30/31 | FY31/32 | FY32/33 | FY33/34 |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Projects to meet extra demand<sup>4</sup></b>             |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Urban Water - Extension Bakers/Court/Hunts/Fitzmaurice Roads | -       | -       | 599     | 611     |         |         |         |         |         |
| Urban Water - Te Kiteroa Main, Booster and Reservoir         | 708     | -       | -       | -       |         |         |         |         |         |
| Subtotal Projects to meet extra demand                       | 708     |         | 599     | 611     |         |         |         |         |         |
| <b>Projects to improve levels of service</b>                 |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Cannington - 80mm Line "Slip Line" (700m x 125mm PE)         | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | 269     | 274     |
| Cannington - Drinking Water compliance upgrade               | 665     | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |
| Cannington - Systems   | 15      | -       | -       | 32      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |
| Hook / Waituna - Drinking water compliance upgrade           | 686     | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |
| Hook / Waituna - PVC Tavistock Hook supply link              | 1,395   | 996     | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |
| Hook / Waituna - Renewals                                    | 48      | 44      | 6       | 16      | 125     | 8       | 3       | 8       | 8       |
| Lower Waihao - Booster generator                             | 34      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |
| Lower Waihao - Renewals                                      | 32      | 3       | -       | 51      | -       | -       | 63      | -       | 66      |
| Lower Waihao - Source / WTP generator                        | 70      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Makikihi township mains renewal           | 119     | 61      | 63      | 143     | -       | -       | 133     | -       | -       |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Renewals                                  | -       | 3       | 10      | 8       | 6       | -       | -       | -       | -       |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Source / WTP generator                    | 34      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |
| Urban Water Minor Renewals and Upgrades                      | 55      | 26      | 348     | 290     | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |
| Urban Water Pressure Management Queen and High St            | 165     | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |

<sup>4</sup> Note that projects may contribute across the three categories of meeting extra demand, improving LoS, or renewals. A % allocation to these categories is determined for each project, so each project may appear more than once, and the total project spend is a sum across the categories.

| Water Supply Capital Projects (\$000)              | FY25/26      | FY26/27      | FY27/28      | FY28/29      | FY29/30      | FY30/31      | FY31/32      | FY32/33      | FY33/34      |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Waihaorunga - Drinking water compliance upgrade    | -            | 528          | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Waihaorunga - Renewals and systems upgrade         | 66           | 67           | 35           | 27           | 19           | 20           | 20           | 20           | 21           |
| Waikakahi - Drinking water compliance upgrade      | -            | 1,424        | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Waikakahi - Renewals and minor upgrades            | 94           | 5            | 13           | 20           | 3            | 1            | 25           | -            | -            |
| Subtotal Projects to improve levels of service     | 3,478        | 3,158        | 474          | 588          | 153          | 28           | 245          | 297          | 369          |
| <b>Projects to replace/renew assets</b>            |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |
| Cannington - Drinking Water compliance upgrade     | 35,000       | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Cannington - Renewals                              | 62,000       | 15,728       | 11,591       | 30,574       | 55,501       | 71,635       | 74,211       | 60,857       | 99,015       |
| Cattle Creek - Consenting                          | -            | -            | 5,269        | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Downlands Rural Water scheme various renewals      | 209,377      | 609,482      | 676,726      | 698,537      | 226,792      | 233,159      | 293,202      | 240,920      | 245,488      |
| Hook / Waituna - Drinking water compliance upgrade | 633,600      | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Hook / Waituna - Renewals                          | 64,590       | 30,614       | 36,943       | 82,432       | 114,207      | 46,216       | 93,619       | 85,009       | 91,461       |
| Lower Waihao - Renewals                            | 72,700       | 10,784       | 1,581        | 86,796       | 5,596        | 2,910        | 100,584      | -            | 100,155      |
| Otaio / Makikihi - Renewals                        | 40,773       | 26,227       | 22,352       | 128,767      | 14,693       | 166,776      | 189,522      | 173,511      | 510,754      |
| Urban Water - other renewals                       | 15,400       | 1,028        | 1,054        | 19,364       | 1,646        | 5,597        | 116,453      | -            | 51,075       |
| Urban Water - Rising main renewals                 | 358,000      | 368,024      | 377,225      | 660,541      | 673,742      | 687,250      | 701,004      | 715,003      | 729,309      |
| Waihaorunga - Drinking water compliance upgrade    | -            | 72,000       | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Waihaorunga - Renewals                             | 22,750       | 34,068       | 65,487       | 27,201       | 13,918       | 14,197       | 35,603       | 14,771       | 15,066       |
| Waikakahi - Drinking water compliance upgrade      | -            | 176,000      | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            |
| Waikakahi - Renewals                               | 23,340       | 44,024       | 33,845       | 31,747       | 43,673       | 13,969       | 56,720       | 480,939      | 492,937      |
| Subtotal Projects to replace/renew assets          | 1,537,530    | 1,387,978    | 1,232,071    | 1,765,959    | 1,149,768    | 1,241,709    | 1,660,918    | 1,771,008    | 2,335,261    |
| <b>TOTAL Water Supply Projects</b>                 | <b>5,724</b> | <b>4,546</b> | <b>2,304</b> | <b>2,965</b> | <b>1,303</b> | <b>1,270</b> | <b>1,906</b> | <b>2,068</b> | <b>2,704</b> |

| Wastewater Capital Projects (\$000)                   | FY25/26    | FY26/27      | FY27/28      | FY28/29      | FY29/30      | FY30/31    | FY31/32      | FY32/33      | FY33/34      |
|---|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Projects to meet extra demand</b>                  |            |              |              |              |              |            |              |              |              |
| Sewer - Edinburgh, Victoria and Nelson Streets infill | -          | -            | 210          | -            | -            | -          | -            | -            | -            |
| Sewer - Allan Street extension                        | -          | -            | -            | -            | 346          | -          | -            | -            | -            |
| Sewer - Manchester Street extension                   | -          | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | 272          | -            | -            |
| Sewer - Hunts Road extension                          | -          | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | -            | -            | 316          |
| Subtotal Projects to meet extra demand                | -          | -            | 210          | -            | 346          | -          | 272          | -            | 316          |
| <b>Projects to improve levels of service</b>          |            |              |              |              |              |            |              |              |              |
| Sewer - WWTP Electrical/control renewal               | 20         | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | 4            | 4            | 4            |
| Sewer - Edinburgh, Victoria and Nelson Streets infill | -          | -            | 90           | -            | -            | -          | -            | -            | -            |
| Sewer - Allan Street extension                        | -          | -            | -            | -            | 148          | -          | -            | -            | -            |
| Sewer - Manchester Street extension                   | -          | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | 116          | -            | -            |
| Sewer - Hunts Road extension                          | -          | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | -            | -            | 135          |
| Sewer - Glenavy consenting                            | -          | -            | -            | 22           | -            | -          | -            | -            | -            |
| Subtotal Projects to improve levels of service        | 20         | -            | 90           | 22           | 148          | -          | 120          | 4            | 139          |
| <b>Projects to replace/renew assets</b>               |            |              |              |              |              |            |              |              |              |
| Sewer - Waimate Urban renewals                        | 727        | 909          | 2,346        | 1,473        | 735          | 406        | 640          | 988          | 1,175        |
| Sewer - WWTP out flow meter renewal                   | -          | 6            | -            | -            | -            | -          | -            | -            | -            |
| Sewer - Milford pump renewal                          | -          | -            | -            | -            | 4            | 5          | 2            | 2            | 2            |
| Sewer - WWTP Electrical/control renewal               | 80         | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | 15           | 15           | 15           |
| Sewer - WWTP various equipment                        | 9          | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | 2            | 2            | 2            |
| Sewer - Septic waste receival unit                    | -          | 93           | -            | -            | -            | -          | -            | -            | -            |
| Sewer - St Andrews consenting                         | -          | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | 17           | -            | -            |
| Subtotal Projects to replace/renew assets             | 815        | 1,007        | 2,346        | 1,473        | 740          | 410        | 676          | 1,008        | 1,195        |
| <b>TOTAL Wastewater Projects</b>                      | <b>835</b> | <b>1,007</b> | <b>2,646</b> | <b>1,494</b> | <b>1,233</b> | <b>410</b> | <b>1,068</b> | <b>1,011</b> | <b>1,650</b> |

| Stormwater Capital Projects (\$000)              | FY25/26    | FY26/27   | FY27/28   | FY28/29  | FY29/30  | FY30/31  | FY31/32  | FY32/33  | FY33/34   |
|--|------------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Projects to meet extra demand</b>             |            |           |           |          |          |          |          |          |           |
| Stormwater - Rapid soakage devices               | -          | 26        | -         | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -         |
| Stormwater - Rapid soakage devices Park Road     | 75         | -         | -         | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -         |
| Subtotal Projects to meet extra demand           | 75         | 26        | -         | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -         |
| <b>Projects to improve levels of service</b>     |            |           |           |          |          |          |          |          |           |
| Stormwater - LGC overland flow path Queen Street | 100        | -         | -         | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -         |
| Stormwater - Rapid soakage devices               | -          | 26        | -         | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -         |
| Stormwater - Rapid soakage devices Park Road     | 75         | -         | -         | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -         |
| Subtotal Projects to improve levels of service   | 175        | 26        | -         | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | -         |
| <b>Projects to replace/renew assets</b>          |            |           |           |          |          |          |          |          |           |
| Stormwater - Consent & Management Plan           | -          | -         | -         | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 18        |
| Stormwater - Manhole replacements                | -          | -         | 63        | -        | -        | -        | 2        | 2        | 2         |
| Subtotal Projects to replace/renew assets        | -          | -         | 63        | -        | -        | -        | 2        | 2        | 20        |
| <b>TOTAL Stormwater Projects</b>                 | <b>250</b> | <b>51</b> | <b>63</b> | <b>-</b> | <b>-</b> | <b>-</b> | <b>2</b> | <b>2</b> | <b>20</b> |

## F2 Infrastructure Strategy Forecasts

Council through its Infrastructure Strategy has identified the need for future asset renewals, levels of service upgrades and provision for growth.

| Activity          | Type               | 2035/36 to<br>2039/40 | 2040/41 to<br>2044/45 | 2045/46 to<br>2049/50 | 2050/51 to<br>2054/55 | 30 Year Total  |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| <b>Water</b>      | <b>Opex</b>        | <b>35.850</b>         | <b>43.827</b>         | <b>53.579</b>         | <b>65.501</b>         | <b>255.849</b> |
|                   | Growth             | 0.714                 | 0.637                 | 0.000                 | 0.937                 | 4.206          |
|                   | LoS                | 0.533                 | 0.146                 | 0.949                 | 0.219                 | 13.087         |
|                   | Renew              | 17.936                | 23.517                | 25.692                | 26.311                | 109.982        |
|                   | <b>Total Capex</b> | <b>19.183</b>         | <b>24.301</b>         | <b>26.641</b>         | <b>27.467</b>         | <b>127.275</b> |
| <b>Wastewater</b> | <b>Opex</b>        | <b>7.986</b>          | <b>9.762</b>          | <b>11.935</b>         | <b>14.590</b>         | <b>56.058</b>  |
|                   | Growth             | 1.050                 | 1.270                 | 0.650                 | 1.400                 | 5.514          |
|                   | LoS                | 2.022                 | 2.047                 | 3.033                 | 3.040                 | 23.858         |
|                   | Renew              | 11.241                | 17.020                | 14.556                | 13.573                | 68.250         |
|                   | <b>Total Capex</b> | <b>14.313</b>         | <b>20.337</b>         | <b>18.238</b>         | <b>18.013</b>         | <b>97.622</b>  |
| <b>Stormwater</b> | <b>Opex</b>        | <b>1.479</b>          | <b>1.808</b>          | <b>2.210</b>          | <b>2.702</b>          | <b>10.756</b>  |
|                   | Growth             | 0.937                 | 0.000                 | 1.094                 | 0.000                 | 2.132          |
|                   | LoS                | 1.021                 | 1.148                 | 0.000                 | 0.425                 | 2.795          |
|                   | Renew              | 0.040                 | 0.075                 | 0.000                 | 0.543                 | 0.765          |
|                   | <b>Total Capex</b> | <b>1.998</b>          | <b>1.223</b>          | <b>1.094</b>          | <b>0.968</b>          | <b>5.692</b>   |

### F3 Risks and assumptions

In addition, to the risks that Council identifies in its LTP, Infrastructure Strategy, and AMP's the following are risks to the implementation of this WSDP and achieving financially sustainable delivery of water services:

| Risk/Assumption                        | Key Risks   | Risk Mitigation   | Significant Assumptions  |
|--|---|---|--|
| Future water service delivery approach | DIA does not accept this WSDP.  | Beca Review of investment programme<br>Peer reviews.  | DIA will accept this WSDP.   |
| Regulatory compliance                  | A risk that regulatory standards change and create the need for further investment.<br><br>The final version of the Acceptable Solutions for Mixed Use Rural Water Supplies (AS MURWS) are not as expected. | Monitoring proposed changes to regulatory settings.<br>Advocacy to the regulators to take into account rural water users and the features relevant to Waimate residents.<br>Have not overcommitted capital expenditure prior to finalisation of the AS MURWS. Can pivot to other treatment options if AS MURWS not as expected. | The Local Government (Water Services Bill) does not materially change and no further significant (more onerous) regulatory changes are introduced by the regulators. |
| Delivery of Capital Programme          | Failure to deliver the planned investment.<br><br>Cost overruns on capital projects   | Beca review.<br>Planning underway on significant capital programmes<br>Additional project resourcing in internal business unit.<br>ECI and procurement approach.<br>Some additional headroom if costs of capex delivery increase.   | Capital programmes will achieve their outcomes and be delivered within budget.   |
|  | Challenges that changes to source/treatment will achieve design objectives  | Understanding of the hydraulic models and continued investigation of sources.<br>ECI approach provides flexibility  | Planned activities will achieve compliance updates to the Acceptable Solutions for MURWS.  |

| Risk/Assumption                                     | Key Risks   | Risk Mitigation  | Significant Assumptions  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Organisational Capacity and systems to deliver WSDP | Key staff are lost.<br>Inability to recruit to the Water Services Committee.<br>Financial and asset systems are not sufficient to support ring fencing and future asset management. | In-house BU provides least disruption and more certainty for staff.<br><br>Early adoption of Water Services Committee should increase chance to recruit expertise and provide oversight on capacity and systems to deliver.<br>Implementation plan addresses early run of ring-fencing in advance of the 2027/28 year. | Council maintains capacity and systems to deliver on the WSDP. |
| Providing for growth                                | Unforeseen growth.  | Growth is relatively low.  | Growth as per the LTP (0.4% population).                       |
| Change in economic conditions                       | Higher inflation or lower economic growth or economic shocks affect the affordability for our district.   | Affordability forecasts and debt headroom allow for some flexibility.  | No significant change in the economic and inflation forecasts. |
| Insurance and insurable events                      | Loss of insurance cover, and/or a significant natural event that resulted in the need for asset reinstatement beyond insurance cover.   | As well as insurance cover there is debt headroom available for more borrowing.  | No significant events or changes to insurance status.          |

In addition to the risks/assumptions above, the following assumptions have been used in preparing the financial statements:

| Financial Assumption                                   | Approach  |
|--|---|
| Existing documents informed the inputs for FY24 – FY26 | Actual audited Annual Report data was used for 2024/25<br>Long Term Plan Budget data was used for FY25<br>Annual plan FIS statements were used for FY26 |
| Interest rate on debt                                  | The rates used in the Long Term Plan were used for FY24 – FY26.<br>For outyears, the latest LGFA-advised 10-year rate was used                          |

| Financial Assumption          | Approach   |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Debt and revenue              | The combination of debt and revenue to meet costs was initially modelled using a water debt-to-revenue ratio, and then manually adjusted to smooth the revenue path and ensure whole-of-council debt track remains within internal limits.   |
| Extra operating expenditure   | <p>Incorporates the known regulator levies.</p> <p>From 2026/27 added additional organisational costs additional staff resourcing within the proposed service delivery model and the costs of the Water Services Committee.</p> <p>No additional change to allocated overheads have been assumed at this stage.</p> <p>As the current LTP includes the forecast budget for 2025/26 , so any incremental costs incurred in 2025/26 will have to be met from existing budgets.</p> |
| Operating expenditure profile | Used the operating expenditure profile in the Long Term Plan, with the additions as above plus a consequential opex allowance for new growth and LOS capex.  |
| Inflation                     | As per the Long Term Plan  |

**Appendices**

## Appendix 1 Resource Consents

### Resource Consents: Water Supply

| Consent Number | Status  | Scheme               | Activity  | Issue date | Expiry date | Comment  | Volume  |
|----------------|---------|----------------------|---|------------|-------------|--|---|
| CRC020225      | Current | Waimate Urban        | To discharge contaminants to land                   | 14/09/2001 | 11/09/2036  | To discharge contaminants into land (from filter backwash - Timaru Rd, Waimate Water TP)   |   |
| CRC084606      | Current | Waihaorunga          | Take surface water                                  | 17/12/2008 | 16/12/2043  | To take and use water from an unnamed tributary of the Waihaorunga Stream  | not exceeding 1.4l/s or 847m <sup>3</sup> /7 days   |
| CRC084608      | Current | Waihaorunga          | Take surface water                                  | 17/12/2008 | 17/12/2043  | To take and use water from the Waihaorunga Creek   | not exceeding 5.3l/s or 3,185m <sup>3</sup> /7 days |
| CRC092155      | Current | Cannington-Motukaika | Take surface water                                  | 2/10/2009  | 1/10/2044   | To take and use water (from Nimrod Stream - White Rock River, Cannington)  | not exceeding 5.5l/s or 3,325m <sup>3</sup> /7 days |
| CRC110693      | Current | Cannington-Motukaika | Construct remove structure                          |            |             | To construct a Pipe bridge - 41 Mt Nimrod Road (Opus). No conditions.  |   |
| CRC940846      | Current | Lower Waihao         | Take groundwater                                    | 23/02/1994 | 23/02/2029  | To take groundwater from bore for the Lower Waihao Rural Water Supply Scheme   | not exceeding 18.9l/s or 1,633m <sup>3</sup> /day   |
| CRC962154.1    | Current | Waikakahi            | Take surface water                                  | 23/03/1998 | 29/05/2031  | To take water from a tributary of the Waitaki River for domestic use and stock water (SH82, Ikawai)  | not exceeding 17l/s                                 |
| CRC970320      | Current | Waikakahi            | Construct/remove a structure, works to divert water | 27/03/1998 | 29/05/2031  | To reconstruct and maintain a weir, and to disturb the bed of an unnamed tributary of te Waitaki River for a rural water supply (SH82, Ikawai) | not exceeding 1.5m high and 30 m wide               |

| Consent Number | Status  | Scheme   | Activity  | Issue date            | Expiry date | Comment  | Volume  |
|----------------|---------|--|---|-----------------------|-------------|--|---|
| CRC970321      | Current | Waikakahi  | Dam surface water                                   | 27/03/1998            | 29/05/2031  | To dam water for a rural water supply (SH82, Ikawai)   | not exceeding 3,000m <sup>3</sup>   |
| CRC980385      | Current | Hook Waituna   | Construct/remove a structure, works to divert water | 27/05/1999            | 21/05/2034  | To disturb the bed of, maintain and reconstruct a rock weir, in the Hook River (Upper Hook Road, Hook Bush)  | not exceeding 1.6m high   |
| CRC980386      | Current | Hook Waituna   | Take surface water                                  | 27/05/1999            | 21/05/2034  | To dam, divert, take and use surface water from the Hook River for domestic & stock water purposes and trickle irrigation of up to 25.2ha (Upper Hook Road, Hook Bush) | not exceeding 20l/s or 1,728m <sup>3</sup> /day   |
| CRC981066      | Current | Otaio-Makikihi   | Works for maintenance/protection                    | 30/01/1998            | 28/01/2033  | To disturb the bed of the Otaio River for the improvement of water flow to a pump chamber (Otaio River, Blue Cliffs Rd)  | Surrendered   |
| CRC981876.1    | Current | Otaio-Makikihi   | Take surface water                                  | 12/05/2004            | 22/04/2034  | To take surface water for the Otaio-Makikihi RWS (Backline Rd, St Andrews)   | not exceeding 15l/s or 6,500m <sup>3</sup> /7 days  |
| CRC992050      | Current | Otaio-Makikihi   | Construct/remove a structure                        | <del>25/05/1999</del> | 21/05/2034  | To disturb the bed of the Otaio River by installing and maintaining an intake structure (Backline Rd, St Andrews)  |   |
| CRC202845      | Current | Waimate Urban  | Take groundwater                                    | 25/08/2020            | 14/06/2034  | To take and use water (Timaru Rd & Railway Reserve)  | not exceeding 65l/s or 4,320m <sup>3</sup> /day   |
| CRC122551      | Current | Otaio-Makikihi (Otaio Gorge intake & Tavistock Road bore combined) | Take Groundwater                                    | 06/07/2012            | 06/07/2047  | to take groundwater for domestic and stock water purposes  | not exceeding 15l/s or 6,500m <sup>3</sup> /7 days and no more than 351,500 m <sup>3</sup> / year |

*The following are Resource Consents for private schemes (not held by Council).*

| Consent Number | Status  | Scheme                        | Activity                              | Issue date | Expiry date | Comment   | Volume                            |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------|-------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| CRC030733      | Current | Hakataramea                   | To divert, take and use surface water | 26/08/2003 | 25/08/2038  | .   | Not exceed 12.6 litres per second |
| CRC030734      | Current | Hakataramea                   | Discharge to land                     | 17/09/2003 | 25/08/2038  |   | Not exceed 12.6 litres per second |
| CRC981015      | Current | Hakataramea (Private Scheme)  | Divert surface water                  | 23/1/1998  | 21/01/2033  | To divert water in the Hakataramea River for erosion and flood control purposes (Wrights Crossing, Hakataramea River) |                                   |
| CRC940845      | Current | Cattle Creek (Private Scheme) | Take surface water                    | 25/02/1994 | 23/02/2029  | To take water from a tributary of the North branch of the Waihao River for the Cattle Creek Rural Water Supply        | not exceeding 1.6l/s or 138m3/day |

*Resource Consents – Wastewater*

| Consent Number | Status  | Activity  | Correct issue date | Expiry Date | Comment  | Volume   |
|----------------|---------|---|--------------------|-------------|--|--|
| CRC00167       | Current | Install a structure in Bed                                  | 15/10/2001         | 10/10/2036  | Construct a pipeline under the bed of Waimate Creek  |  |
| CRC000168.1    | Current | Discharge Contaminant into Air                              | 31/08/2009         | 10/10/2036  | To discharge contaminants to air   |  |
| CRC000169.1    | Current | Discharge Contaminant into Land to Water                    | 31/08/2009         | 10/10/2036  | To discharge secondary treated effluent to land  | Max 4,300m <sup>3</sup> /day; average 1,200m <sup>3</sup> /day |
| CRC000170      | Current | Discharge Contaminant into Water                            | 08/10/2001         | 10/10/2036  | To discharge secondary treated effluent to Waimate Creek (in emergencies)                      | Volume shall not exceed 13,300m <sup>3</sup> /24 hours         |
| CRC120234      | Current | To use land to install, use and maintain a sewerage network | 11/08/2011         | n/a         | Compliance certificate - subject to further conditions – annual report, triennial report, etc. |  |
| CRC180377      | Current | To discharge on-site domestic wastewater into land.         | 24/08/2017         | 24/08/2032  | To discharge on-site domestic wastewater into land. St Andrews Township.                       |  |
| CRC243005      | Current | Land Use  | 20/03/2024         | 10/10/2036  | To use land for a municipal wastewater treatment plant   |  |

*Resource Consents – Stormwater*

| Consent Number | Status  | Activity   | Commencement date | Expiry date | Comment   |
|----------------|---------|--|-------------------|-------------|---|
| CRC000171      | Current | Discharge of stormwater                          | 08/11/2001        | 10/10/2036  | To discharge stormwater originating from the grassed reserve areas between Waimate Creek and the effluent border-dyke irrigation areas to Waimate Creek (Waimate Wastewater Treatment Plant)  |
| CRC000234      | Current | Discharge of stormwater                          | 22/11/1999        | 19/11/2034  | To discharge water and chlorine from the Waimate water supply and stormwater onto land and then surface water (Mill Road – Hayes Creek)   |
| CRC021092      | Current | Construct remove stopbank, deposit material      | 21/01/2002        | 18/01/2037  | To disturb the bed of, to construct a stopbank on, and maintain stopbank, and to deposit material in the bed of the Waimate Creek (Queen St/Gorge Rd)   |
| CRC070319      | Current | Discharge of contaminated water                  | 4/12/2006         | 1/12/2041   | To discharge flood contaminants into water (Ryans Road, Morven - Morven Beach Rd Drain)   |
| CRC074139      | Current | Discharge of Stormwater Residential              | 31/10/2007        | n/a         | Certificate of compliance confirming permitted activity status of stormwater discharge from a residential subdivision into the Waimate Creek (207 Queen Street) (Eric Batchelor Pl). Will need to reassess compliance status when LWRP becomes operative.                         |
| CRC 210042     | Current | Discharge of stormwater from within Waimate Town | 31/01/2023        | 31/01/2043  | To discharge urban stormwater from within the Stormwater Management Plan Area (SMP Area) as shown on Plan CRC210042 that enters the Waimate District Council reticulated stormwater system and is subsequently discharged onto or into land or into groundwater or surface water. |

Appendix 2: Beca Report: “Three waters – High Level Capital Programmes review, Waimate District Council. 11 July 2025”. Prepared by Beca

# Three Waters – High Level Capital Programme Review

Waimate District Council

11 July 2025



# Contents

- 1. Introduction | 3
- 2. Review Findings | 6
- 3. Summary | 20

© Beca 2025

This report has been prepared by Beca on the specific instructions of our Client. It is solely for our Client's use for the purpose for which it is intended in accordance with the agreed scope of work. Any use or reliance by any person contrary to the above, to which Beca has not given its prior written consent, is at that person's own risk.



# 1 | Introduction

**make  
everyday  
better.**

# Key elements of Local Water Done Well

*The Government's Local Water Done Well policy will significantly change the operating environment for water services in New Zealand.*

*Section 13 of the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024 requires Councils to outline in their Water Services Delivery Plan (WSDP) details of the capital and operational expenditure required:*

*(i) to deliver the water services and*

*(ii) to ensure that water services comply with regulatory requirements.*

*The Act also requires an explanation of what the territorial authority proposes to do to ensure that the delivery of water services will be financially sustainable by 30 June 2028*



## WATER SERVICES PLANS

Plans will need to show how councils will meet water quality and infrastructure rules, while being financially sustainable.

Plans need to include asset and financial information, investment required and proposed service delivery arrangements.



## NEW STRUCTURAL AND FINANCING TOOLS

Future legislation, introduced late in 2024, is expected to provide for a range of structural and financing tools, including a new type of financially independent council-owned water organisation.

## FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY

Plans will need to show that:

- Water revenue is sufficient to cover maintenance, financing costs and depreciation.
- Planned capital investment is sufficient to meet regulatory requirements and provide for growth.
- Available financing does not constrain investment required to support service delivery.



## NEW REGULATION

Legislation will set out long-term requirements for financial sustainability and provide for economic regulation. This will include requirements for councils to ring-fence their water services from other council activities and will include new information disclosure and reporting requirements.

## Scope of Work

- Confirm if the Waimate District Council revised capital programme can meet the investment sufficiency test, including the provision to meet current and potential future regulatory requirements as it applies to Local Water Done Well policies.
- Confirm Environment Canterbury resource consent and Taumata Arowai (Water Services Authority) compliance requirements are included with sufficient provision for capital and operating spend allowances in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan (LTP).
- Document assumptions that have been considered (or not considered) by WDC associated with potential wastewater regulatory change as it applies to Local Done Well policies.
- Alignment with three waters asset management plans.
- Projects are sequenced in a reasonable order and with realistic timeframes.
- Proposed cost estimates are reasonable at a high level (based on the information provided by Council).
- Other considerations which may be relevant to include in the Water Service Delivery Plan, such as provision for resilience and climate change.

## 2 | Review Findings

**make  
everyday  
better.**

# 2024-2034 Capital Programme Overview

## Water

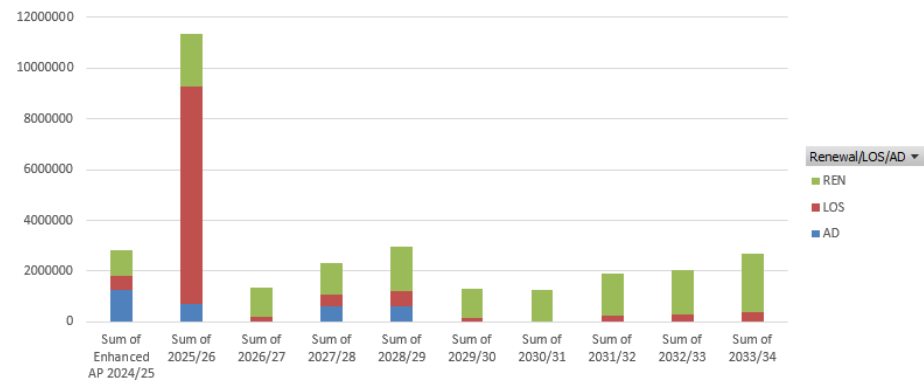
Renewing aging water pipes (both urban and rural) is an ongoing programme.

Level of service/compliance capex is planned for the Waikakahi, Hook-Waituna, Cannington-Motukaika and Waihaorunga rural water supplies with the budgets provided in 2025/26.

Ongoing levels of service expenditure relates to upsizing of pipelines at renewal as identified by hydraulic models.

Small extensions are planned to provide for growth areas and address current level of service issues.

Projected Capital Expenditure – Water

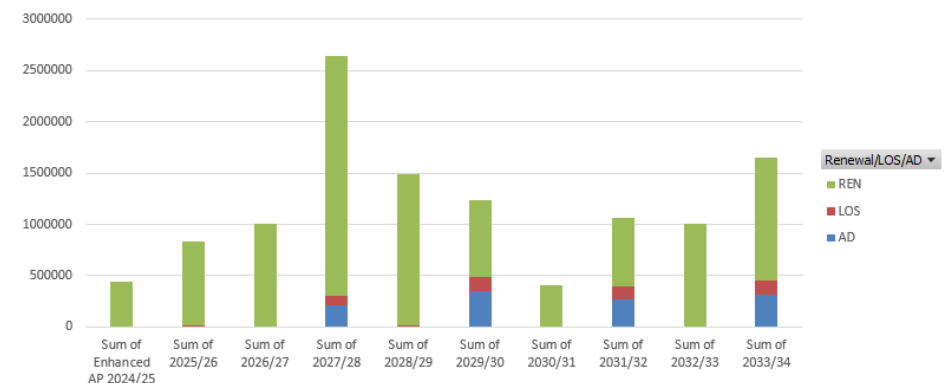


## Wastewater

The wastewater capital program in Waimate township focuses on renewals. A prioritised approach to the replacement of aged wastewater mains is used to target areas with high infiltration.

Small extensions/upgrades are planned to service growth areas and infill identified via the hydraulic model.

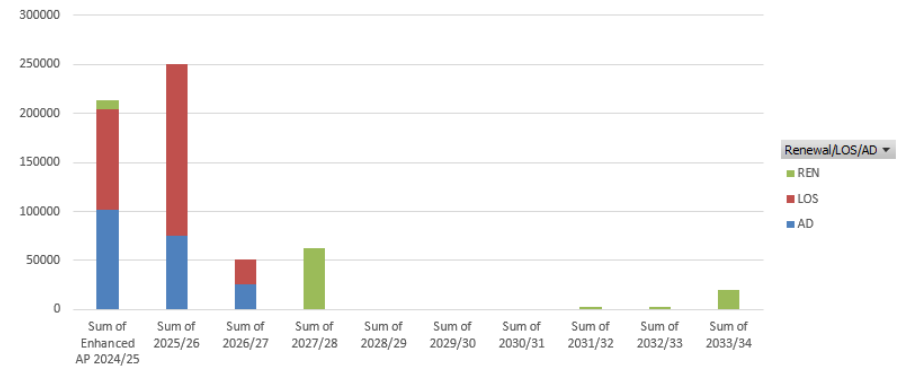
Projected Capital Expenditure – Wastewater



# 2024-2034 LTP Capital Programme Overview

## Stormwater

Only low levels of investment are planned for stormwater with extensions to service growth areas and levels of service improvements. The bulk of renewals are expected after this planning period due to the long expected lives of the stormwater pipe assets, hence the low level of renewals provided for in the 10-year plan.



## Major Projects

Major projects for three waters activities identified in the LTP include:

- **Drinking water compliance upgrades** (Hook Waituna, Cannington, Waihaorunga, and Waikakahi Rural Water Schemes). Water treatment plant upgrades and installation of backflow protection. Compliance monitoring improvements. 2025/26, \$6,620,000. *Note these projects have now been rescoped as outlined on page 15.*
- **Rural water scheme renewals.** Programmed renewals and plant replacements. 2025/26 - 2033/34, \$3,470,000.
- **Downlands rural water renewals.** Replacement of infrastructural assets relating to Downlands Water Supply Scheme managed by Timaru District Council. 2025/26 - 2033/34, 14% share: \$3,474,000.
- **Hook/Waituna water supply link.** 2025/26, \$2,391,000 (pipeline construction, already designed).
- **Glenavy and Makikihi town water mains renewals.** End of useful life. 2025/26 - 2033/34, \$1,056,000.
- **Waimate Urban water mains renewals.** End of useful life. 2025/26 - 2033/34, \$5,285,000.
- **Waimate urban water growth infrastructure.** : Extensions to the urban water networks for Bakers, Courts, Hunts and Fitzmaurice Roads and the top end of Point Bush Road. : 2025/26 - 2028/29, \$1,918,000.
- **Urban sewer renewals.** Renewal of sewerage piped infrastructure that has reached end of useful life. 2025/26 - 2033/34, \$9,399,000.
- **Urban sewer extensions.** Extension to the urban sewer network to extend service to new/existing developments on Allan St, Manchester St, and Hunts Rd. 2029/30 - 2033/34, \$1,333,000.
- **Stormwater improvements.** Protect overland flow paths on Queen St and increase capacity within the existing infrastructure. 2025/26, \$250,000.
- **Lower Waihou water denitrification** – this project scope has changed from the installation of a Denitrification Plant due to the difficulty in managing discharges from either ion exchange or reverse osmosis. Council has identified a new source some 4km away which will be connected to the new treatment plant (this project was a 2024/25 budget carry forward).

# Renewals - Water

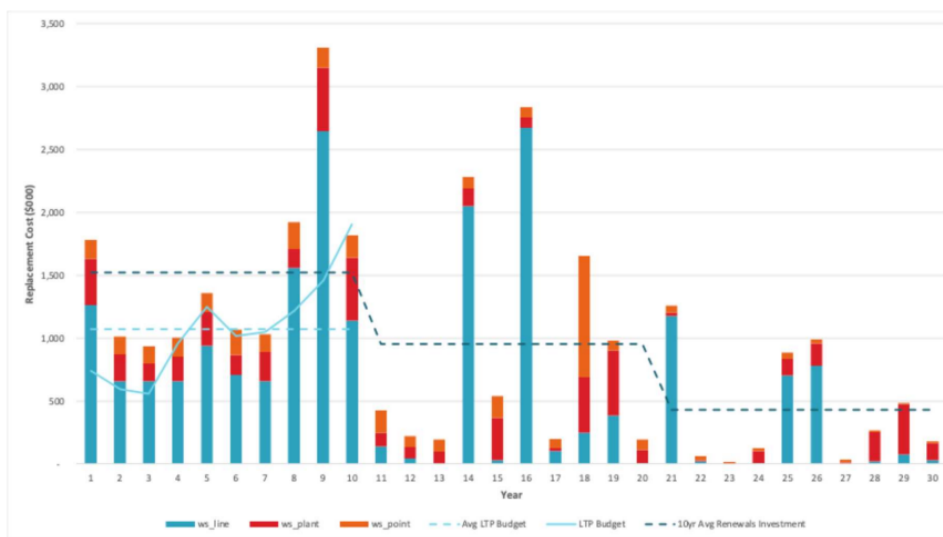
**Water:** Council has 7 drinking water supply schemes. Three large (Waimate Urban, Hook Waituna and Lower Waihao), two medium (Otaio Makikihi and Waikakahi) and two small (Cannington Motukaika and Waihaorunga).

The chart below shows the theoretical replacement profile based on asset expected useful lives. It also includes the smoothed 10 year average renewals requirements which are used to guide LTP budget setting.

Waimate urban scheme: The approximate length for the reticulation network is 88.6 km. A total of 55% of the urban pipe reticulation network will reach the end of its expected economic lives within the next 30 years. Approximately 8.7 km of AC and 13km of CI will reach the end of its expected economic lives within the next 10 years. Fault history information does not currently indicate excessive number of failures.

Total Water Supply Renewals: Information from WDC Univerus Assets indicates a \$29.05 million renewals investment is needed over the thirty year period. The Water asset data indicates a theoretical renewals backlog of approximately \$9 million, the majority of which is in the urban area.

The asset information indicates a \$15.2 million renewals requirement over the next ten years. The 2024-2034 renewals budget of \$10.7 million is considered appropriate given the forecast renewal requirement for water is decreasing and the level of renewals will increase to over 100% of the annual depreciation provision by year 5. Future renewals forecasting in subsequent LTPs will be refined based on ongoing asset condition assessments and fault trends. The existing hydraulic models and water loss information will also support renewals programme refinement.



# Renewals – Wastewater

## Wastewater:

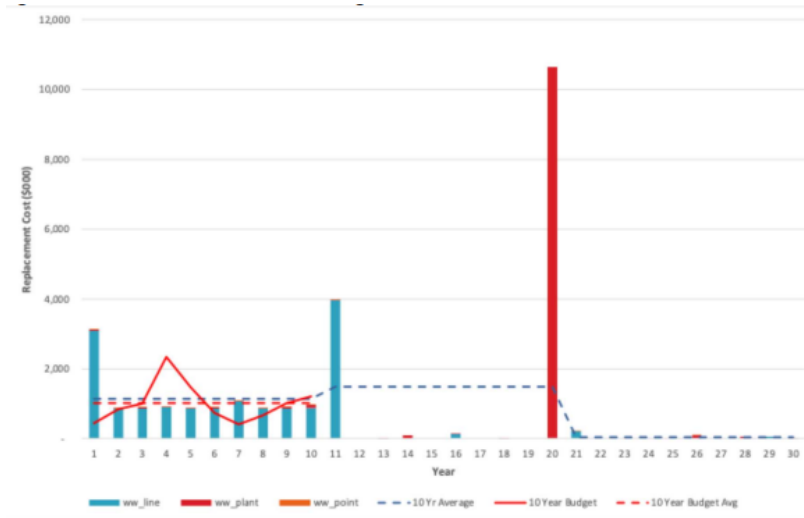
The Waimate urban wastewater scheme includes a WWTP which had significant upgrades in 2003, two pump stations and approximately 44km of gravity and rising mains (not including laterals).

31% of the reticulation was installed during the period 1911 to 1930, and a further 26% installed during 1941 to 1960, almost all of these pipes being earthenware and theoretically due for replacement over the next 15 years with an approximate backlog of \$8M.

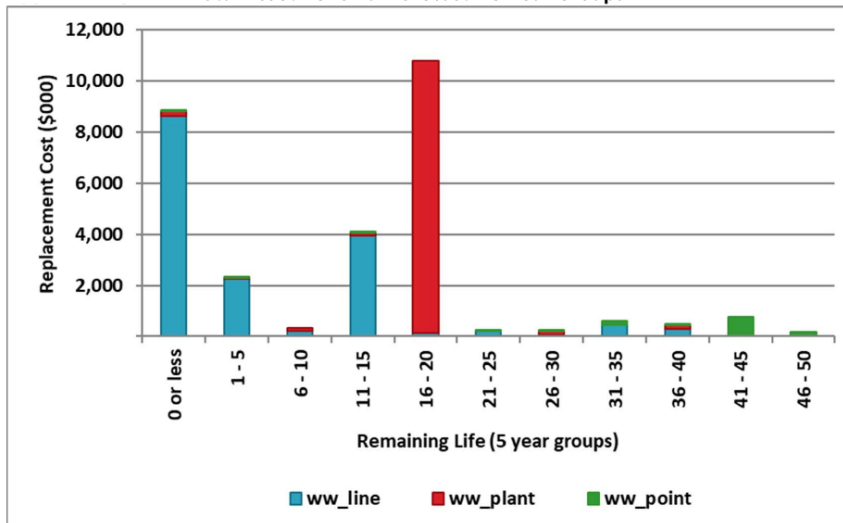
Renewals expenditure within the 10yr period focuses on renewals of wastewater pipelines within an area of Waimate which has high levels of inflow/infiltration. The level of renewals expenditure fluctuates but on average is over 100% of the annual depreciation provision over the 10 years. This level of expenditure is considered appropriate as the backlog is being addressed over time and there are minimal renewals forecast for pipelines after year 11.

The planned on-going collecting of condition information and keeping the network hydraulic model up to date will support the renewals programme prioritisation.

The renewal requirements for the WWTP may change depending on the selected treatment and discharge system adopted for the consent renewal in 2036.



WASTEWATER Total Asset Renewal Forecast – 5 Year Groups



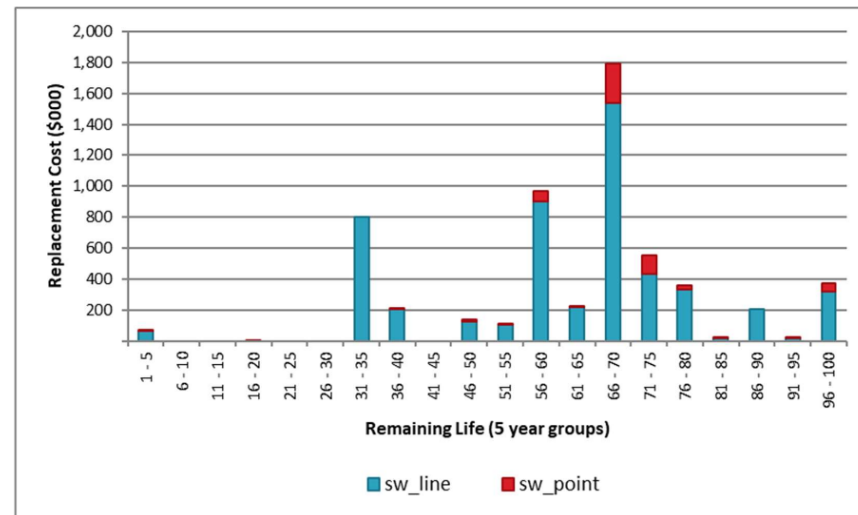
# Renewals – Stormwater

**Stormwater:** The Waimate Urban stormwater scheme consists of kerb and channel collection piped to natural water courses with two pump stations. The reticulation consists mainly of RC (52%), open drains (29%) and PVC (10%)

Approximately 26% of the reticulation was installed during the period 1901 to 1960, and a further 49% installed during 1961 to 1980.

Very low renewals are forecast due to the long expected lives of the assets and minimal renewals backlog. On-going condition assessments are planned to support the renewal projects scheduled over the next few years and confirm expected lives are appropriate for long term renewal forecasts.

**STORMWATER Total Asset Renewal Forecast – 5 Year Groups**



# Three Waters Asset Management Plans

The AMPs are typically reviewed three-yearly in advance of the LTP. Annual amendments or updates may be undertaken if significant asset management changes occur. The AMPs are consistent with good practice and include information on climate change risks. **We recommend that Council detail the approach and resourcing for Asset management moving forward in the WSDP and provide an updated asset maturity assessment.**

## Asset Data:

Council uses the Univerus Assets Asset Management system for its Asset Information System. Univerus Assets have been used since 2005 and is a web/GIS based asset management system. This has greatly improved the information on the scheme assets and enhanced renewal projection and Asset Valuations. Asset location, attributes and unit rates have been assessed as reliable (B grade) with asset condition generally less reliable (C grade but not currently used to refine asset lives for valuation purposes).

## Improvement plans:

Council has implemented an improvement approach to asset management planning with a ten year improvement plan being included in each asset management plan. Improvement projects are monitored monthly by a corporate AM Steering Team and Improvement Plan reviewed annually by all staff directly involved and focusing on key business issues.

Key improvement actions identified in the AMP include:

- Continue condition assessment of plant assets to better understand future renewals programme for above ground assets
- Maintain Univerus Asset database and align with criticality assessment ratings.
- Revisit criticality assessment, consider and implement recommendations
- Continue to implement demand management programme in-conjunction with the leak detection program
- Update Water Safety Plans and implementation of Improvements
- To better understand the life of different AC, Garnite PVC and old PE Pipes, a programme of assessing the condition of the pipes will occur.
- CCTV of the condition 4 and 5 grade wastewater pipes are required to be carried out again to ascertain the decrease in condition and assist in the renewal programme prioritisation

# Drinking Water Compliance

Council provided the draft 2024/25 Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (DWQAR) compliance report for each supply as summarised below. This shows an improved level of compliance with the DWQAR for the past year.

**Waimate Urban** – Has 2 groundwater supplies and treatment plants capable of providing the required bacterial and protozoal barriers. The majority of the year the Timaru bore is on standby, but supplements supply during hot dry months. Demand is increasing and it is envisaged that in terms of volume the Waimate Urban water scheme will require increased volume in the medium term (20-30 years). Data collection improvements have significantly improved compliance with the DWQAR in the 2024/25 monitoring period.

**Rural Schemes** – There are 3 permanent boil water notices in place – Cannington-Motukaika, Waihaorunga and Waikakahi. Exceedances of MAV’s for nitrate have historically occurred in the Lower Waihao RWS. Compliance issues relating to missed samples have been addressed.

**Overall issues** – A backflow prevention policy and SOPs for maintenance are being developed for all schemes.

| Supply               | Supply Level Applicable | Source Rules Module | Treatment Rules Module | Distribution Rules Module |
|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Cannington-Motukaika | S1,T1,D1                | 100%                | 27%                    | 25%                       |
| Waihaorunga          | S1,T1,D1                | 100%                | 27%                    | 25%                       |
| Waikakahi            | S2, T2, D2              | 100.00%             | 35%                    | 71%                       |
| Otaio-Makikihi       | S3, T3, D3              | 90.91%              | 94%                    | 86%                       |
| Lower Waihao         | S3, T3, D3              | 100.00%             | 98%                    | 85%                       |
| Waimate              | S3, T3, D3              | 98.23%              | 96%                    | 85%                       |
| Hook-Waituna         | S3, T3, D3              | 90.91%              | 39%                    | 82%                       |

# Drinking Water Compliance Projects

Compliance projects underway are as follows:

- **Hook Waituna** – New bore and treatment plant to achieve Log 4 treatment – \$1.32M FY26. Requires the new pipeline link project (FY26&27) to connect to the distribution system.
- **Cannington-Motukaika** - Treatment upgrade pathway is through the provision of 39 end-point treatment devices, upgrade of the chlorination system, some raw water storage, a new treatment building, a new power supply etc. Total estimate cost \$700,000. Remains in FY26.
- **Waihaorunga** - Treatment upgrade pathway is through the provision of 35 end-point treatment devices and connecting pipework. Total estimated cost is \$600,000. Moves to FY27.
- **Waikakahi** - Treatment upgrade is through the provision of 137 end-point treatment devices, the potential selection of a new source, selective abstraction, a replacement treatment building and connecting pipework. The revised estimate is \$1.6M. Moves to FY26.
- **Lower Waihou** – Council has identified a new source some 4km away which will be connected to the new treatment plant already installed. The new source has no issues with elevated nitrate levels. Budget requirements will be confirmed at the tender stage but are expected to be close to the available budget.

**With the compliance projects outlined above, the rural water supplies are expected to be fully compliant with the DWQAR by June 2027. Council has been working closely with Taumata Arowai on the updates to the Alternative Solution for Mixed Use Rural Water Supplies to make it more practical and affordable to implement.**

**Council has estimated budgets for the required compliance projects which are at various stages of implementation. The revised cost estimates are less than the allowance made in the LTP budgets. For the WSDP it is recommended that a detailed description of each upgrade is provided along with current project stage, programme, risks to delivery, cost estimate and expected date for compliance.**

# Resource Consent Expiry

## Current consent renewals:

### Water:

There are 16 resource consents held for the Water Services activity. These include divert flow, to dam water and take water from surface water or groundwater. The Lower Waihao water take consent expires in 2029, however, a new source is being implemented so the existing consent is unlikely to need to be renewed. The Waikakahi (2031), Hook-Waituna (2034), Otaio-Makikihi (2034) and Waimate - Timaru Rd and Railway Reserve (2034) consents expire towards the end of the 10 year timeframe of this AMP. The replacement of these consents if required to be provided in 10-year plan. Demand changes for each scheme and issues with source availability are considered during the AMP updates.

### Wastewater:

There are 7 resource consents held for the Wastewater Activity. All but 1 relate to the Waimate WWTP and discharge to land system with expiry in 2036.

One resource consent, CRC180377 - St Andrews, expires in 2032. This covers private assets for which Council provide septic tank emptying services to improve environmental outcomes. Renewal of the consent has not been provided for in Council's LTP budgets but will be discussed with the Regional Council and the community. It is not intended to develop a community wastewater scheme in this location.

Other small communities may be interested in Council carrying out a similar service with Council recovering the costs of providing the service.

### Stormwater

No resource consents will expire over the next ten year period. The five Resource Consents held for the Stormwater Activity range from constructing a stopbank, to divert surface water, and to discharge of stormwater to a creek.

The permitted activity status (CRC074139), for the residential subdivision on Queen Street will need to be reassessed for compliance.

# Resource Consent Requirements

## **Current consent requirements:**

There have been no consent enforcement actions over the last 3 years.

### **Wastewater:**

Flow and load limits for the Waimate treated wastewater discharge to land system have been met and the system has remaining capacity for expected growth to the end of the consent period (2036).

Council has had historical non-compliances with the requirements of Condition 6a of the Waimate Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) discharge consent (CRC000169.1) relating to wastewater faecal coliform median concentration limits. With oxidation pond desludging and additional aeration installed, the discharge is now compliant with that condition.

### **Water:**

Historically there have been some technical or low-risk non-compliances related to calibration of flow meters, provision of data and going slightly over take limits. These have been resolved and Regional Council has confirmed that water takes are currently considered compliant with consents. With limited growth in demand, compliance with water take consents is expected to continue but this will need to be confirmed once changes to take locations and amounts are finalised as part of the drinking water compliance projects for the rural water supplies.

### **Stormwater:**

Stormwater consents are currently compliant.

**Investment for water, wastewater and stormwater resource consent compliance is expected to be sufficient.**

## Wastewater Regulatory Change Assumptions

The Water Services Authority - Taumata Arowai (Water Regulator) is developing National Wastewater Standards to give more certainty around requirements for municipal discharges to water and land. With standards likely coming into effect mid-late 2025.

One resource consent, CRC180377 - St Andrews, expires during the 2024/25-2033/34 period. This covers the combined discharges from the septic tanks in this community. It would not be covered by the wastewater standards.

Waimate WWTP is primarily a discharge to land via border dyke irrigation with a Total Nitrogen loading of 200 kg/ha/day. Discharge to water and land standards will supersede any regional plan requirements. This will give more certainty on what can discharge to specific environments. The assumption that the Waimate Urban WWTP can continue to discharge to land after the pond based treatment systems will need to be reviewed once the standards come into force. Expiry of consent for the WWTP landuse, discharge to land and air are in October 2036 which gives sufficient time for Council to review requirements and plan for upgrades required.

For discharge to land application rates of nutrients will be limited based on environmental risk profile, soil type and depth to groundwater. The Infrastructure strategy proposes a change to centre pivot irrigation for the WWTP discharge around the time of consent expiry. Council own further land surrounding the current irrigation system which is likely to be suitable. There may need to be additional nitrogen, phosphorus and pathogen removal prior to irrigation depending on the class assessed for the future irrigation system under the wastewater standards. The current budget provision for WWTP 'renewals' is reasonable (2034/35) but is likely to be spread over 2-3 years with initial funding for investigations and design ahead of the construction activities.

Consents such as discharge of air/odour, seepage to ground and structures in rivers or CMA are not likely to be covered by the wastewater standards so there is a risk of different terms for these consents could occur as they will continue to follow the standard RMA process (this could change due to submissions on bill 3).

## Project Timelines and Cost Estimates

Beca have not reviewed individual project costs, timings or reviewed project briefs to understand the scope, associated works and detailed costings for the projects included in the LTP/AMPs.

Information relating to the three Drinking Water compliance upgrade projects was reviewed at a high level. The scope has changed from the LTP/AMPs due to the revised Acceptable Solution for Mixed Use Rural Water Supplies being a more cost effective method for Council to meet compliance (subject to Taumata Arowai publishing the amended version).

**While the capex budgeted for water compliance projects is shown in 2025/26 in the LTP/AMPs, it is likely that implementation will take 1-2 years and Council has prepared a revised programme.**

A factor of 30% was included for Engineering and Contingency which is considered appropriate given the level of design available. The revised water compliance expected budgets total less than what was allowed for in the LTP/AMPs so there is further contingency available if required. There has been early contractor/supplier involvement and engineering inputs.

Maintenance and Operational Expenditure forecasts are outlined in the AMPs. Council has confirmed that consequential opex associated with the increased treatment at the rural water supplies is included in the LTP budgets, however we have not sighted this information.

**We recommend that the basis of all cost estimates and expected accuracy for the programme be recorded.**

# 3 | Summary

**make  
everyday  
better.**

# Capital programme high level review summary

We have noted the following from our review of Council's Three Waters investment programme:

- Growth requirements are identified, informed by modelling.
- Investment is underway to meet drinking water compliance by 30 June 2028 for the rural water supplies via compliance projects and the implementation of the Acceptable Solution for Mixed Use Rural Water Supplies.
- Water, wastewater and stormwater consents are generally compliant with conditions and no consents are currently expired. The wastewater discharge to land consent for Waimate does not expire until 2036.
- Confirm if resource consents expire in the next 10-years that the replacements are factored into the programme and budgeted accordingly.
- Renewal requirements are identified and appropriate for the expected remaining lives for the assets. On-going collection of asset condition information is planned to continue developing and prioritising the renewals programme of work.
- AMP improvements are planned to improve asset data, understanding of condition and criticality, and future demand requirements. We recommend that the planned asset management approach and resourcing and an updated asset maturity assessment be included in the WSDP.
- We recommended the WSDP outlines the scope, programme, resourcing, governance and risks associated with the water compliance projects.
- We recommend it is documented in the WSDP how the cost estimates for the water compliance projects have been developed.
- We recommend that the basis of all cost estimates and expected accuracy for the programme be recorded.

make  
everyday  
better.



Auckland T +64 9 300 9000  
124 Halsey Street, Auckland 1010, New Zealand  
<https://www.beca.com>

**Appendix 3: DWQAR and NFPM Commentary: Detailed Commentary on Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules and the Annual Plan NFPM. Prepared by Waimate District Council's Three Water Systems Lead, 8 July 2025**

# WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL DWQAR and NFPM Commentary

Prepared by Waimate District Council’s Three Waters System Lead as at 8 July 2025

## Contents

- 1. Waimate District Council DWQAR Review Commentary ..... 2
  - Cannington-Motukaika ..... 2
  - Waihaorunga..... 2
  - Waikakahi..... 2
  - Otaio-Makikihi..... 3
  - Lower Waihao ..... 3
  - Hook-Waituna ..... 3
  - Waimate..... 4
  - Summary ..... 5
- 2. Waimate District Council Annual Non-Financial Performance Measures Non-compliance commentary..... 6
  - Cannington-Motukaika ..... 6
  - Waihaorunga..... 6
  - Waikakahi..... 6
  - Otaio-Makikihi..... 6
  - Hook-Waituna ..... 7
  - Lower Waihao ..... 8
  - Waimate..... 8

## 1. Waimate District Council DWQAR<sup>1</sup> Review Commentary

### Cannington-Motukaika.

Cannington-Motukaika does not meet the rules related to having filtration and ultraviolet disinfection at the water treatment plant. This is a known issue and there is an ongoing project to upgrade the plant to meet requirements. A total of \$700,000 has been budgeted allocated to FY26.

It also does not meet any of the requirements relating to having a backflow prevention policy in place and the implementation of this policy. This is a known short coming and work is underway to develop this policy. This project will be done across all schemes at the same time.

### Waihaorunga.

Waihaorunga does not meet the rules related to having filtration and ultraviolet disinfection at both water treatment plants. This is a known issue and there is an ongoing project to upgrade the plants to meet requirements. A total of \$600,000 has been budgeted and allocated to FY27.

It also does not meet any of the requirements relating to having a backflow prevention policy in place and the implementation of this policy. This is a known short coming and work is underway to develop this policy. This project will be done across all schemes at the same time.

### Waikakahi

Waikakahi does not have filtration or UV at the water treatment plant, so it cannot meet the relevant sections of the Treatment rules module. A project is underway to upgrade the treatment plant to meet requirements. \$1,600,000 has been budgeted and allocated to FY27 for these upgrades to be completed.

In addition to this, the treated water went outside the required limits for FAC, turbidity and pH. The pH is a known issue with the source water and considered a minor transgression. It was outside of the required range of 6.5-8 for periods in 261 days over the year. FAC did not meet the required 0.5mg/l for periods in 15 days over the year and turbidity went over the required 5NTU for periods in 39 days over the year. It is important to note, that these non-compliances were not for the whole day, but the period could be as little as 1 minute over the 24-hour period. Part of the water treatment plant upgrade will be to see if the water source is fit for purpose and how treatment upgrades can make the water quality sent to the network more reliable and resilient to changes.

One of the nonconformances with the distribution rules was because microbiological samples are not done from the exit point of the reservoir. This is considered extremely minor as samples are done from representative locations across the distribution network. Work will be done to see if there are any other improvements to sampling locations across the schemes.

Other nonconformances are related to FAC level in the distribution network. WDC has recently invested in online monitoring pillars and placed these in the network to improve visibility of various determinants such as FAC, pH and pressure. The majority of these nonconformances are solely down to data reliability as the system was established and will be better moving forward.

Like all other schemes, Waikakahi cannot meet compliance with the requirements related to having a backflow prevention policy. Work is underway to address this and will be made for all schemes at the same time.

---

<sup>1</sup> Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules  
DWQAR Commentary

## Otaio-Makikihi

Otaio-Makikihi did not meet the requirement to have samples done on the source water for gross alpha activity, gross beta activity and potassium. This was because Otaio-Makikihi was classified as a Level 2 supply when these samples were done for WDC's other Level 3 supplies. The samples need to be done once every 10 years so will be done in this timeframe to comply with the requirement.

The requirement was not met for the monthly UV intensity sensor reference checks for four months. This was down to operator error and is a focus moving forward to meet compliance with this requirement.

There was also an outage of the ballast tank in the UV reactor which took it offline between 20<sup>th</sup> November 2024 and the 14<sup>th</sup> of February which meant that the Tavistock WTP could not meet the bacterial and protozoal rules relating to RED dose. Due to source water quality and the fact that residual chlorine was continued, this is considered a low risk to human health. This has been fixed so should not be a problem moving forward.

Similar to all other schemes, Otaio-Makikihi cannot meet compliance with the requirements related to having a backflow prevention policy. Work is underway to address this and will be made for all schemes at the same time.

Another reason for nonconformance is a lack of standard operating procedure for planned, unplanned and emergency repairs. WDC is working through the development of SOPs across the board, so this requirement will be met for the next compliance period.

The rule regarding FAC in the distribution network was not met for 25 days. A reason for a large number of these days is due to issues when the monitoring pillar was set up. These have been resolved so will not be an issue moving forward. The small number of these is considered a minor nonconformance.

## Lower Waihao

The requirement was not met for the monthly UV intensity sensor reference checks for four months. This was down to operator error and is a focus moving forward to meet compliance with this requirement.

Like all other schemes, Lower Waihao cannot meet compliance with the requirements related to having a backflow prevention policy. Work is underway to address this and will be made for all schemes at the same time.

Another reason for nonconformance is a lack of standard operating procedure for planned, unplanned and emergency repairs. WDC is working through the development of SOPs across the board, so this requirement will be met for the next compliance period.

The rule regarding FAC in the distribution network was not met for 71 days. A reason for a portion of these days is due to issues when the monitoring pillars was set up. These have been resolved so will not be an issue moving forward. The small number of these is considered a minor nonconformance.

## Hook-Waituna

The Hook-Waituna WTP did not meet most requirements related to the monitoring required both on source water and treated water. A project is underway to move this scheme to a new treatment plant and a new groundwater source. Part of this project will be to ensure that all required monitoring equipment is installed in the plant. The Hook WTP has no protozoa barrier in place so cannot meet protozoa requirements. This will also be remedied with the new plant upgrades. \$1,32,000 has been budgeted and allocated to FY25 and FY26.

As part of communications with the Water Services Authority, WDC will undertake some temporary improvements in order to meet the requirements for bacteriological compliance. Most of these are in place and will be reported on for FY26.

DWQAR Commentary

3

One weekly chlorate sample was missed for this supply, this is considered a minor nonconformance due to the amount that were done over the year.

Reservoirs on this scheme haven't historically had visits done. As part of the project developing the Stored Water Management Plan, these were documented and will be in place for the next compliance. These are only small storage tanks, so the risk is considered low.

Similar to all other schemes, Lower Hook-Waituna cannot meet compliance with the requirements related to having a backflow prevention policy. Work is underway to address this and will be made for all schemes at the same time.

Another reason for nonconformance is a lack of standard operating procedure for planned, unplanned and emergency repairs. WDC is working through the development of SOPs across the board, so this requirement will be met for the next compliance period.

The rule regarding FAC in the distribution network was not met for 16 days. The small number of these is considered a minor nonconformance.

Two weekly microbiological samples were missed. This was due to a weather event shutting the scheme. They were done on the next workday but cannot meet the weekly requirement. A process is being established so these are not an issue moving forward.

## Waimate

There was one-month nonconformance for both water sources in this supply due to the scheduled monthly nitrate sample not being undertaken. This was due to a mix up in the monthly sample suites as there were two different samples done. This issue has been resolved as both sample suites have been consolidated into one.

Timaru Road WTP was not able to meet compliance with the requirement for continuous monitoring of the raw turbidity at the plant. Due to the quality of the source water and the fact there is treated water at the plant, this is considered a minor nonconformance.

Manchesters WTP missed two monthly UV intensity sensor validations and Timaru WTP missed five. This was down to operator error and is a focus moving forward to meet compliance with this requirement.

Timaru Road WTP had issues with UV dose until 13<sup>th</sup> October 2024. This was a known issue with the UV dose being labelled incorrectly so we could not prove compliance to the rules relating to UV dose. As the plant is not run consistently, this led to 30 noncompliant days. Manual site visits to the plant show that the UV dose was at compliant levels so this is a technical nonconformance and no risk to public safety. This issue has been fixed and will be compliant moving forward, barring unforeseen issues.

Similar to all other schemes, Waimate cannot meet compliance with the requirements related to having a backflow prevention policy. Work is underway to address this and will be made for all schemes at the same time.

Another reason for nonconformance is a lack of standard operating procedure for planned, unplanned and emergency repairs. WDC is working through the development of SOPs across the board, so this requirement will be met for the next compliance period.

Waimate had 110 nonconforming days for FAC in the network. This was largely down to issues with the analysers in the distribution network as water from the treatment plants was at compliant levels and manual grab samples met the compliance limit. WDC is developing systems to highlight maintenance events so we can explain nonconformances more effectively. This will drop non compliant periods down moving forward.

## Summary

Across the majority of WDC supplies, compliance with the source modules is strong, with an average compliance rate of 97%.

There is a clear differential in performance between WDC treatment plants. Tavistock, Waimate and Lower Waihao have an average compliance percentage of 95%. There are some small improvements which can be made to improve the compliance rate at these plants so this number should rise over the coming periods. Cannington-Motukaika, Waihaorunga, Waikakahi and Hook-Waituna's performance is significantly worse, predominantly down to their lack of protozoa barriers and filtration at the plants. These are all known issues, and there is significant budgets allocated to their upgrades in Long Term Plan 2025-34. \$6,610,000 is allocated to FY26 and FY27 for these projects to be completed and after their completion, the assumption is that compliance rates will match those of other plants.

The other major source of nonconformances is the lack of a backflow prevention policy. This is a known issue and work is underway to develop this policy and implement it. It will be made across the schemes and implemented at once and will be developed to meet all compliance requirements.

Another source of some nonconformances is the increased visibility from continuous online analysers. WDC has invested significantly in online analysers both at water treatment plants and throughout the distribution networks. The continuous analyzers cause some nonconformances but is down to the fact that we are monitoring above the required frequency. The other cause was due to the implementation of some of the online analyzers as they were put in place. Now in place, this should not be a problem moving forward.

It is difficult for schemes to meet 100% compliance for some rules due to the wording of them. Not meeting 100% compliance does not necessarily mean that water provided to consumers is unsafe, but WDC is aiming to achieve full compliance across schemes. Where compliance isn't met, WDC will endeavor to have supporting systems in place to manage these effectively.

## 2. Waimate District Council Annual Non-Financial Performance Measures Non-compliance commentary

### Cannington-Motukaika

There were no nonconformances as this supply fully met all requirements of the measures.

### Waihaorunga

There were no nonconformances as this supply fully met all requirements of the measures.

### Waikakahi

#### T2 Treatment Monitoring Rules

Waikakahi WTP does not have a UV reactor so was unable to meet the monitoring requirements for UVT and flow. There is scheduled upgrades for the Waikakahi WTP which will bring the plant into full compliance with rules.

#### T2 Chlorine Rules

For the August compliance period, there was an issue with the FAC analyser and was taken offline between 28<sup>th</sup> and 30<sup>th</sup> August. Chlorine was still dosing at normal levels but a lack of data around explanation and solutions and issue with Chlorine Dosage data from SCADA mean that WDC is unable to verify this so cannot claim compliance. Training with operators has happened and additional steps put in place to avoid instances happening again.

For the September compliance period, only 1 datapoint out of 43,140 was under the required limit. Upon analysing the data, this looks to be incorrect as for one minute period, the data goes to a negative value and then immediately returns to its normal level.

For the October compliance period, there were 99 instances of non-conformances. (97 of these were linked to two weather events, which leaves only 2 out of 44,636 datapoints under the required level.

From January 1<sup>st</sup> 2025, these rules were changed to have an annual compliance period. Q3 and Q4 were analysed separately. There were no nonconformances in Q3. In Q4, for May there were 2 noncompliant datapoints linked to a weather event. Upon analysis, these were when the pumps turned back on and immediately after returned to compliant levels so are considered minor.

### Otaio-Makikihi

#### T2 Chlorine Rules

In Q1, Tavistock WTP was only below the 0.5mg/l for 8 unexplained minutes out of 44,637 datapoints in August and 113 unexplained minutes out of 43,140 datapoints in September. These are both considered minor non-conformances. WDC has invested in significant online monitoring capabilities throughout the network to provide increased ability to monitor chlorine residual throughout the network.

In Q2, there was an issue with the chlorination at the plant between 26<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> October which has caused the nonconformances.

The treated pH level is consistently below the required level. This is a known issue as it is only slightly under, this is considered a minor nonconformance.

NFPM Commentary

6

## T2 Filtration Rules

The only nonconformance was 1 sample in November. Analysis shows that this was likely sampler related as the reading was well outside normal limits, and greatly varies from the raw turbidity reading at the same time period.

From January 1<sup>st</sup> 2025, WDC decided reclassify the Tavistock WTP to comply with Level 3 Rules (S3, T3 and D3) to better reflect the treatment quality at the site. From Q3 onwards, the corresponding rule categories will be reported against.

## T3 Bacterial Rules

There was an issue with the ballast tank in the UV reactor which took it offline. WDC was unable to demonstrate compliance with the UV while this was offline between 1<sup>st</sup> January and 14<sup>th</sup> January. It also had further issues on the March 2<sup>nd</sup> and between 1<sup>st</sup> March and 20<sup>th</sup> March. These have now been resolved and unit is working. Chlorination was continued when UV was offline.

A monthly sensor of the UV intensity sensor was missed which has caused 30 non-compliant days. Additional emphasis has been placed on the importance of this task with the operator.

In Q4, there was an issue with the UV reactor between the 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> April, causing 2 noncompliant days out of 90. This was linked to contractor work onsite and was remedied by the operator. This was deemed a minor nonconformance as was still chlorinating.

## T3 Protozoal Rules

There was an issue with the ballast tank in the UV reactor which took it offline. WDC was unable to demonstrate compliance with the UV while this was offline between 1<sup>st</sup> January and 14<sup>th</sup> January. It also had further issues on the March 2<sup>nd</sup> and between 1<sup>st</sup> March and 20<sup>th</sup> March. These have now been resolved and unit is working. Chlorination was continued when UV was offline.

A monthly sensor of the UV intensity sensor was missed which has caused 30 non-compliant days. Additional emphasis has been placed on the importance of this task with the operator.

In Q4, there was an issue with the UV reactor between the 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> April, causing 2 noncompliant days out of 90. This was linked to contractor work onsite and was remedied by the operator. This was deemed a minor nonconformance as was still chlorinating.

## Hook-Waituna

### T3 Bacterial Rules

There was no online flow monitoring at the Hook WTP until 2<sup>nd</sup> May 2025, which caused the nonconformances up until this time. There was also no pH monitoring until the end of June 2025. There have been known compliance issues with the Hook WTP and a project is underway to move to a newly built plant by the end of 2026. There are temporary upgrades in place at the plant to improve monitoring around parameters such as T10 contact time and FACE so the scheme will be able to meet bacterial compliance for the majority of the FY2026 before the current site is left. There were 48 days across the year where turbidity levels were non-compliant due to degraded source water quality. This is a known problem and will largely be solved by the temporary plant upgrades before the transition to the new source.

### T3 Protozoal Rules

There is no protozoal barrier in place at the Hook WTP so cannot meet this rule section. There is a project underway to move the Hook-Waituna supply to a newly constructed plant which will have a protozoa barrier in place and be fully compliant with requirements. This is scheduled to be completed by the end of 2026.

### D3.29 Microbiological Monitoring Rule

In Q4, there were two instances of sampling not being done weekly (weekending 4<sup>th</sup> May and weekending 15<sup>th</sup> June). This was due to the plant being offline due to weather events so was unable to sample. The samples were done the following Monday so the total number of samples is compliant. This is deemed as a minor nonconformance.

### Lower Waihao

#### T3 Bacterial Rules

The monthly UV intensity sensor validation was missed in September 2024, December 2024 and March 2025, causing 91.33 noncompliant days. This was down to operator error and has been an issue across schemes. Work has been done with the operator to ensure that forms and checks are not missed so WDC can consistently demonstrate compliance with this rule. This is deemed a minor nonconformance as it is an administration error and does not impact the safety of the water supplied to the scheme.

#### T3 Protozoal Rules

The monthly UV intensity sensor validation was missed in September 2024, December 2024 and March 2025, causing 91.33 noncompliant days. This was down to operator error and has been an issue across schemes. Work has been done with the operator to ensure that forms and checks are not missed so WDC can consistently demonstrate compliance with this rule. This is deemed a minor nonconformance as it is an administration error and does not impact the safety of the water supplied to the scheme.

### Waimate

#### T3 Bacterial Rules

The monthly UV intensity sensor validation was missed in September 2024, and February 2025 for the Manchesters WTP and September, October 2024, December 2024, January 2025 and February 2025 for Timaru Road WTP causing 152 compliant days. This was down to operator error and has been an issue across schemes. Work has been done with the operator to ensure that forms and checks are not missed so WDC can consistently demonstrate compliance with this rule. This is deemed a minor nonconformance as it is an administration error and does not impact the safety of the water supplied to the scheme.

Across the year, Manchesters WTP had 4 days where the UV dose was not at compliant levels. This main instance of this was due to contractor work at the plant. This is considered a minor noncompliance.

Timaru Road WTP had issues with UV dose until 13<sup>th</sup> October 2024. This was a known issue with the UV dose being labelled incorrectly so we could not prove compliance to the rules relating to UV dose. As the plant is not run consistently, this led to 30 noncompliant days. Manual site visits to the plant show that the UV dose was at compliant levels so this is a technical nonconformance and no risk to public safety. This issue has been fixed and will be compliant moving forward, barring unforeseen issues.

#### T3 Protozoal Rules

The monthly UV intensity sensor validation was missed in September 2024, and February 2025 for the Manchesters WTP and September, October 2024, December 2024, January 2025 and February 2025 for Timaru Road WTP causing 152 compliant days. This was down to operator error and has been an issue across schemes. Work has been done with the operator to ensure that forms and checks are not missed so WDC can consistently demonstrate compliance with this rule. This is deemed a minor nonconformance as it is an administration error and does not impact the safety of the water supplied to the scheme.

NFPM Commentary

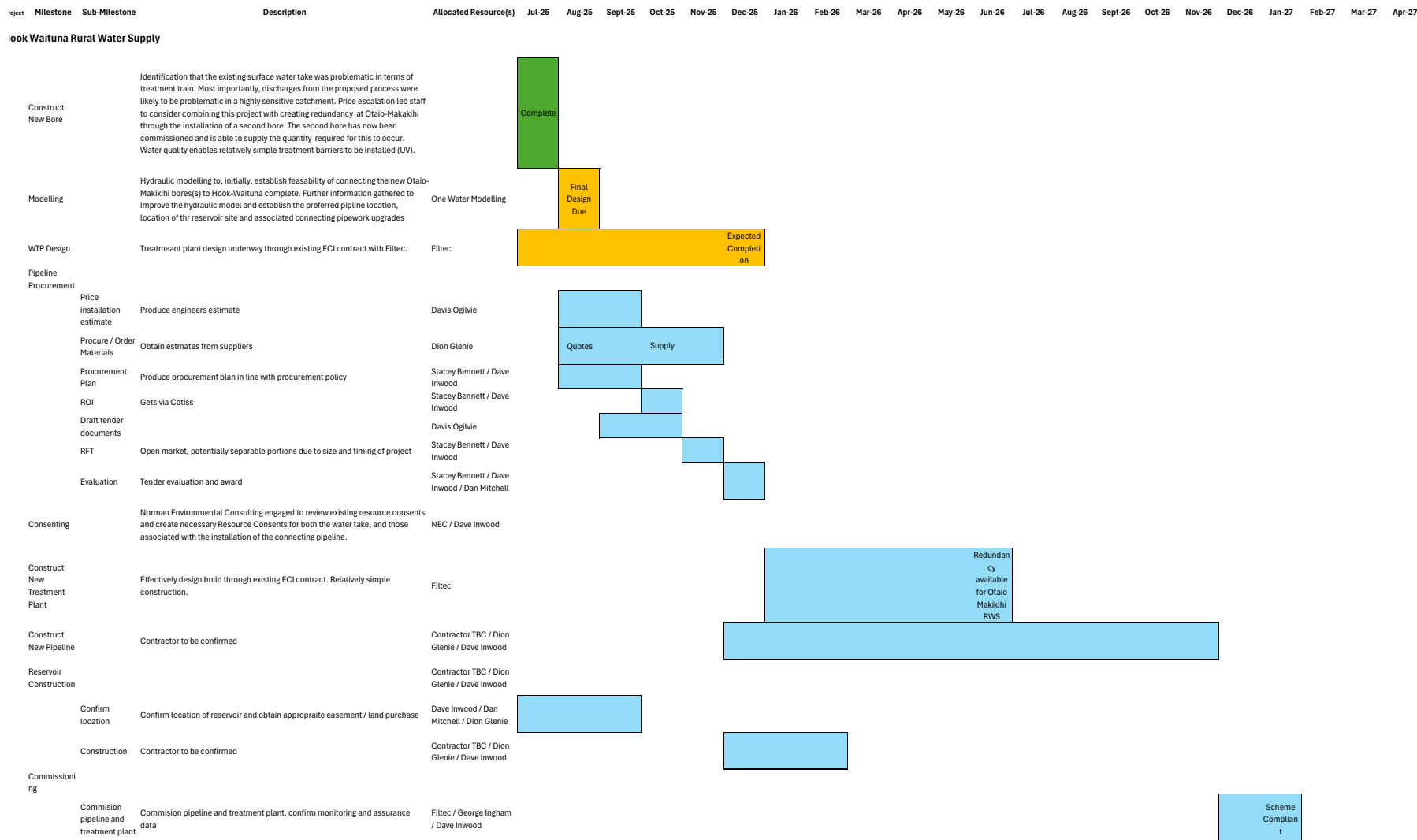
8

Across the year, Manchesters WTP had 4 days where the UV dose was not at compliant levels. This main instance of this was due to contractor work at the plant. This is considered a minor noncompliance.

Timaru Road WTP had issues with UV dose until 13<sup>th</sup> October 2024. This was a known issue with the UV dose being labelled incorrectly so we could not prove compliance to the rules relating to UV dose. As the plant is not run consistently, this led to 30 noncompliant days. Manual site visits to the plant show that the UV dose was at compliant levels so this is a technical nonconformance and no risk to public safety. This issue has been fixed and will be compliant moving forward, barring unforeseen issues.

Appendix 4: DWS Plant Upgrade Programme July 2025

Compliance Capex Programme FY26 to FY29



Compliance Capex Programme FY26 to FY29

| Project | Milestone                              | Sub-Milestone  | Description | Allocated Resource(s) | Jul-25 | Aug-25 | Sept-25 | Oct-25 | Nov-25 | Dec-25 | Jan-26 | Feb-26 | Mar-26 | Apr-26 | May-26 | Jun-26 | Jul-26 | Aug-26 | Sept-26 | Oct-26 | Nov-26 | Dec-26 | Jan-27 | Feb-27 | Mar-27 | Apr-27 |
|---------|--|--|-------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|         | Decommission existing Hook Waituna WTP | Remove, as far as practicable existing above ground infrastructure and return site to original condition |             | Dion Glenie           |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|         | Surrender existing water permit        | CRC 980386 No longer required  |             | Dave Inwood           |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |

Cannington Motukaika Rural Water Supply

|   |   |  |  |  |       |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                   |
|---|---|--|--|--|-------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------|
| Acceptable Solution for Mixed-Use Rural Water Supplies          | Raw Water Quality                         | Results of consultation are expected to inform the release of the revised Acceptable Solution for Mixed-Use Rural Water Supplies   | Taumatara Arowai                                       |  |       | ASMURWS Published  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                   |
|   | Raw Water Quality                         | Ongoing collection of raw water quality information. Results to be provided as part of the procurement process   | Dion Glenie / George Ingham                            |  |       |  | Ongoing to establish baseline quality and to inform storage requirements. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                   |
| Consultation (Common to Cannington, Waihaorunga, and Waikakahi) |   | Consultation with consumers is required to establish responsibilities under the new regime. For example, redefining the point of supply, responsibilities for providing and installing consumables, mode of operation and control, storage requirements etc. Additionally, review of rural water supply policy and perhaps modification of associated bylaws. Liaison with the Water Services Authority as required. | Dan Mitchell / Dave Inwood / Dion Glenie / Nicky Caird |  |       | Develop consultation materials (Common) based on ASMURWS | Consult with consumers  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                   |
| Site Investigations   |   | Individual site visits to establish Point-of-Entry locations and site specific requirements. Collation of information that will be provided through the procurement process  | Dion Glenie / Dave Inwood / Nicky                      |  | Comms |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                   |
| Procurement   |   | ECI, Design Build and Supply units.  | Stacey Bennett / Dave Inwood                           |  |       |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                   |
|   | Refine price installation estimate        | Some source water improvements have already been completed   | Dave Inwood / Dan Mitchell                             |  |       |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                   |
|   | Produce Procurement Plan                  | Planning to include detailed specification for supplied units. Whilst the proposed ASMURWS (and associated guidance) offer unvalidated units, we need to have comfort around quality, availability and cost of consumables etc.  | Dave Inwood / Dan Mitchell / Stacey Bennett            |  |       |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                   |
|   | ROI Pre-treatment and supply of equipment |  | Morrison Low   |  |       |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                   |
|   | ECI                                       | Morrison Low to assist in producing ECI documentation for the procurement of Cannington, Waikakahi and Waihaorunga concurrently  | Morrison Low   |  |       |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                   |
|   | ECI                                       | Construct and Supply   | TBC  |  |       |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Scheme Compliance |
| Procurement   | Procurement plan                          | Plan procurement of installation services for ASMURWS projects. Staggered installation - in conjunction with preferred ECI contractor.   | Stacey Bennett / Dave Inwood                           |  |       |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                   |
|   | Procurement phase                         | Likely via weighted attributes   | Stacey Bennett / Dave Inwood                           |  |       |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Award             |
|   | Install PoE Treatment                     | Install PoE treatment devices commencing Cannington  | TBC  |  |       |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                   |

Waihaorunga Rural Water Supply

|  |                   |  |                             |  |  |                   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-------------------|--|-----------------------------|--|--|-------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Acceptable Solution for Mixed-Use Rural Water Supplies | Raw Water Quality | Results of consultation are expected to inform the release of the revised Acceptable Solution for Mixed-Use Rural Water Supplies | Taumatara Arowai            |  |  | ASMURWS Published |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Raw Water Quality | Ongoing collection of raw water quality information. Results to be provided as part of the procurement process                   | Dion Glenie / George Ingham |  |  |                   | Ongoing to establish baseline quality and to inform storage requirements. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Compliance Capex Programme FY26 to FY29**

| Project                                 | Milestone   | Sub-Milestone                             | Description  | Allocated Resource(s)   | Jul-25  | Aug-25   | Sept-25 | Oct-25 | Nov-25                 | Dec-25 | Jan-26 | Feb-26 | Mar-26 | Apr-26 | May-26 | Jun-26 | Jul-26 | Aug-26 | Sept-26 | Oct-26 | Nov-26 | Dec-26 | Jan-27 | Feb-27 | Mar-27 | Apr-27 |  |
|---|---|---|--|---|---|--|---------|--------|------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|
| Compliance Capex Programme FY26 to FY29 | Consultation (Common to Cannington, Waihaorunga, and Waikakahi) |   | Consultation with consumers is required to establish responsibilities under the new regime. For example, redefining the point of supply, responsibilities for providing and installing consumables, mode of operation and control, storage requirements etc. Additionally, review of rural water supply policy and perhaps modification of associated bylaws. Liaison with the Water Services Authority as required. | Dan Mitchell / Dave Inwood / Dion Glenie / Nicky Caird  |   | Develop consultation materials (Common) based on ASMURWS |         |        | Consult with consumers |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
|   | Site Investigations   |   | Individual site visits to establish Point-of-Entry locations and site specific requirements. Collation of information that will be provided through the procurement process  | Dion Glenie / Dave Inwood / Nicky   | Comms   |  |         |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
|   | Procurement   |   | ECI, Design Build and Supply units.  | Stacey Bennett / Dave Inwood  |   |  |         |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
|   |   | Produce Procurement Plan                  |  | Planning to include detailed specification for supplied units. Whilst the proposed ASMURWS (and associated guidance) offer unvalidated units, we need to have comfort around quality, availability and cost of consumables etc. | Dave Inwood / Dan Mitchell / Stacey Bennett                 |  |         |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
|   |   | ROI Pre-treatment and supply of equipment |  |   | Morrison Low  |  |         |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
|   |   | ECI                                       |  | Morrison Low to assist in producing ECI documentation for the procurement of Cannington, Waikakahi and Waihaorunga concurrently   | Morrison Low  |  |         |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
|   |   | ECI                                       |  | Construct and Supply  | TBC   |  |         |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
|   |   | Pipeline Installation                     |  | 63mm OD Pipeline installed via supplier panel   | TBC   |  |         |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
|   |   | Procurement                               |  | Plan procurement of installation services for ASMURWS projects. Staggered installation - in conjunction with preferred ECI contractor. Likely via weighted attributes   | Stacey Bennett / Dave Inwood / Stacey Bennett / Dave Inwood |  |         |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
|   |   | Install PoE Treatment                     |  | Install PoE treatment devices commencing Waihaorunga  | TBC   |  |         |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |

**Waikakahi Rural Water Supply**

|   |  |  |  |                   |  |  |  |  |                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|-------------------|--|--|--|--|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Acceptable Solution for Mixed-Use Rural Water Supplies          |  | Results of consultation are expected to inform the release of the revised Acceptable Solution for Mixed-Use Rural Water Supplies   | Taumata Arowai   | ASMURWS Published |  |  |  |  |                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Alternate Source Investigation                                  |  | Refine alternate source options (Morven Glenavy Irrigation and Ruben Allen Irrigation Take)  | Dave Inwood / Dan Mitchell / Dion Glenie               |                   |  |  |  |  |                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Raw Water Quality   |  | Ongoing collection of raw water quality information. Results to be provided as part of the procurement process   | Dion Glenie / George Ingham                            |                   |  |  |  |  |                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Consultation (Common to Cannington, Waihaorunga, and Waikakahi) |  | Consultation with consumers is required to establish responsibilities under the new regime. For example, redefining the point of supply, responsibilities for providing and installing consumables, mode of operation and control, storage requirements etc. Additionally, review of rural water supply policy and perhaps modification of associated bylaws. Liaison with the Water Services Authority as required. | Dan Mitchell / Dave Inwood / Dion Glenie / Nicky Caird |                   | Develop consultation materials (Common) based on ASMURWS |  |  |  | Consult with consumers |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Site Investigations   |  | Individual site visits to establish Point-of-Entry locations and site specific requirements. Collation of information that will be provided through the procurement process  | Dion Glenie / Dave Inwood / Nicky                      |                   | Comms  |  |  |  |                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Procurement   |  | ECI, Design Build and Supply units.  | Stacey Bennett / Dave Inwood                           |                   |  |  |  |  |                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



**Internal Affairs**  
**Te Tari Taiwhenua**

14 November 2025

Stuart Duncan  
Chief Executive  
Waimate District Council  
stuart.duncan@waimatedc.govt.nz

45 Pipitea Street  
Thorndon  
PO Box 805  
Wellington 6140  
[www.dia.govt.nz](http://www.dia.govt.nz)

Dear Stuart,

Thank you for submitting your water services delivery plan (Plan) for Waimate District Council on 26 August 2025.

The Department of Internal Affairs (the Department) has assessed your Plan in accordance with s 20(1)(b) of the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024 (the Act). The assessment process for your Plan included:

- a financial and technical assessment, to confirm the Plan meets the financial sustainability requirements outlined in the Act, and
- a legislative assessment, to ensure that all requirements set out in the Act have been met.

The assessment was considered by a Panel consisting of senior representatives from National Infrastructure Funding and Financing Limited, the Local Government Funding Agency, the Commerce Commission, the Water Services Authority, and the Department of Internal Affairs. The Panel also included an external observer, whose role was to ensure the integrity and consistency of the Panel discussion. The Panel was chaired by the Department's Executive Director Water Services Reform Programme.

Conflict of interest assessments were undertaken for all individuals involved in the assessment process.

Following the Panel discussion and on the recommendation of the Executive Director Water Services Reform Programme, I am pleased to inform you that I have accepted your Plan under s 20(1)(b) of the Act.

**Next steps**

As soon as is practicable, the Plan for Waimate District Council must be published on the relevant Council websites. Once this has been confirmed, the acceptance decision and Plan Assessment Report will be shared with you and subsequently published on the Department's website.

The Department will be in contact with you over the coming months regarding next steps for monitoring the implementation of your Plans.

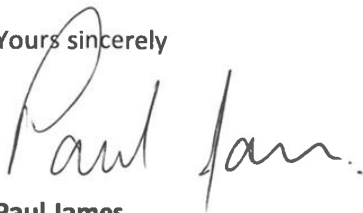
The Department would like to highlight the following aspects of your Plans that will be monitored during implementation:

- the delivery of projects required to achieve regulatory compliance; and
- compliance with the ring-fencing requirements.

I note the shared Downlands rural water supply, that is primarily serving Timaru but also shares services to parts of Waimate and Mackenzie, and I would encourage you to look for more opportunities for similar collaborations across councils.

I would like to acknowledge the level of detail and time that Waimate District Council has put into developing its Plan, and its engagement with the Department during the development of the Plan to identify and address issues.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Paul James". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large initial 'P'.

**Paul James**  
Secretary for Local Government

**4.7 WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL RISK REGISTER REVIEW**

**Author:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager

**Authoriser:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager

**Attachments:** 1. Risk Register March 2026  

**PURPOSE**

1. For the Water Services Committee to review Councils Risk Register.

**BACKGROUND**

2. Council maintains a single, organisation wide, corporate Risk Register.
3. Historically, the Audit and Risk Committee has been responsible for monitoring the corporate risk assessment at each meeting.
4. With the implementation of the Water Services Committee, there is an opportunity to review three waters related risks and mitigations, and to provide a recommendation to the Audit and Risk Committee.
5. Staff are currently working on a Three Waters Risk Register which is more focussed on operational risks. These risks have been identified in documents such as the Water Safety Plans, Asset Management Plans, etc.
6. The Three Waters Risk (operational) register will be provided to the Water Services Committee in the future.

**PROPOSAL**

7. For the Water Services Committee to review the risk register and provide a recommendation of amendments or additions to the Audit and Risk Committee.

**RECOMMENDATION**

1. That the Waimate District Council Risk Register Review report is accepted; and
2. That the Water Services Committee recommends the Risk Register as presented be accepted by the Audit and Risk Committee, or with modifications.

Risk Register | Waimate District Council

Last update: March 2026

| Risk Name       | Risk and Impact Description   | Risk Drivers (Existing and Potential Causes)   | Risk Owner      | Inherent Consequence   | Inherent Likelihood   | Inherent Risk Rating | Current Mitigations (Existing Controls)  | Residual Consequence  | Residual Likelihood | Residual Risk Rating | Mitigations Required/ Actions  |
|-----------------|---|--|-----------------|--|---|----------------------|--|---|---------------------|----------------------|--|
| Human Resources | <p>There is a risk that workforce capacity and capability are impacted as the Council responds to organisational and sector change.</p> <p>This includes the establishment of the water services unit (planned to be in place by July 2026 with full implementation by 1 July 2027), ongoing legislative and regulatory change, and sector-wide recruitment and retention pressures, particularly for specialist roles.</p> <p>If not effectively managed, these factors may place additional pressure on staff and HR resources, affect retention, and reduce organisational capacity, potentially impacting the Council's ability to support staff and deliver planned activities.</p> <p>Impact to staff: Increased workload during periods of organisational change, with potential impacts on engagement and retention.</p> <p>Impact to the Council: Reduced organisational capacity if critical roles are difficult to recruit or retain, or if workforce impacts are not effectively managed during transition.</p> <p>Impact to service delivery: Delays or reduced efficiency in recruitment, workforce planning, or implementation of organisational change.</p> | <p>Causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ongoing sector and organisational change requiring workforce adaptation</li> <li>Establishment and transition of the water services unit</li> <li>Evolving legislative and regulatory requirements affecting workforce capability</li> <li>Recruitment and retention challenges, particularly for specialist roles</li> <li>Increased demand on HR resources during periods of change</li> </ul>   | Chief Executive | Moderate<br><br><i>(If not effectively managed, workforce pressures could impact service delivery, staff wellbeing, and organisational capability)</i> | Possible<br><br>(Sector-wide conditions and planned organisational change make this risk reasonably foreseeable.) | Moderate Risk        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Workforce planning aligned to organisational priorities</li> <li>Structured consultation and engagement processes</li> <li>Ongoing communication and leadership support</li> <li>HR support for role changes and organisational transitions</li> <li>Recruitment, development, and succession planning initiatives</li> </ul>   | Moderate  | Possible            | Moderate Risk        | <p>Ongoing monitoring of workforce capacity and workload</p> <p>Continued focus on retention and internal development</p> <p>Continued emphasis on staff wellbeing and engagement</p> <p>Regular review of capability requirements as reforms progress</p> <p>Support for managers in leading teams through change</p> |
| 3 Waters (a)    | <p>Risk associated with central government reforms: (1) risk of a poor reform strategy that results in negative/ unintended consequences to Waimate community, and (2) risk of excessive staff time to Transition to the new delivery model.</p> <p>Impact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To the public: receive a lower standard of community services.</li> <li>To staff: workload pressure on staff (and staff leave);</li> <li>To staff: our staff may leave the organisation for a new water entity (impacting our resourcing)</li> </ul>   | <p>Causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Central government, inadequate reform strategy; and/ or poor implementation of reforms creates issues</li> <li>Insufficient planning resources internally within WDC for the change</li> <li>Flow on impact to Council: reduction in staff results in insufficient resources to deliver services</li> <li>Responding to legislative uncertainty takes staff time away from core service delivery (BAU)</li> <li>Complexity associated with timing of implementation and the 2027-37 Long Term Plan process.</li> <li>Potential delay of the 2027/37 LTP</li> </ul> | Chief Executive | Major/ Catastrophic<br><br>(clearly threatens operations over an extended period)  | Likely<br><br>100%  | Extreme Risk         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information &amp; communication flow from DIA to Council: CEO, Councillors receive updates from DIA.</li> <li>Transition reporting to DIA</li> <li>Monitor staff workloads</li> <li>Use of remaining Transition Support Funding to assist with ring-fencing / planning requirements.</li> <li>Utilise consultancy support to enable the business unit to be live by 1 July 2026.</li> <li>Stand up water services committee to ensure strategic and planning framework is complete by 1 July 2027.</li> </ul> | Major/ Catastrophic<br><br>Even with mitigations in place it could still clearly impact the ability for WDC to achieve its long-term objectives | Likely              | Extreme/ Significant | Ensure a detailed transition plan is produced and alignment with the 2026/27 Annual Plan and 2027 2037 Long Term Plan in maintained.   |

Risk Register | Waimate District Council

| Risk Name   | Risk and Impact Description   | Risk Drivers (Existing and Potential Causes)   | Risk Owner      | Inherent Consequence   | Inherent Likelihood   | Inherent Risk Rating | Current Mitigations (Existing Controls)   | Residual Consequence   | Residual Likelihood   | Residual Risk Rating | Mitigations Required/ Actions  |
|---|---|--|-----------------|--|---|----------------------|---|--|---|----------------------|--|
| 3 Waters (b)  | Nitrate Contamination<br><br>Lower Waihao is experiencing fluctuations in Nitrate concentrations within the groundwater. After significant rainfall elevated nitrates persist and have exceeded to maximum acceptable value (MAV) of 50mg/l NO <sup>3</sup><br><br>Impact:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To consumers: Health concerns, having to seek alternate drinking water source</li><li>To staff: Significant workload associated with managing the risks, liaison with stakeholders, Taumata Arowai and the Ministry of health.</li><li>To Council: Significant scrutiny and public sentiment issues</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Likely related to historic land use and unlikely to change within the medium term.</li><li>Compounded by sustainable water use policy.</li><li>Reputational risk remains</li></ul>   | Chief Executive | Major<br><br>(Significant impact on the provision of potable water)  | Likely<br><br>(Council is unable to control / influence source water quality within the catchment)  | Extreme Risk         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Online monitoring of nitrate concentration</li><li>Provision of supply point for consumers not connected to the Lower Waihao supply</li><li>Initial options report for denitrification options and associated consent challenges complete.</li><li>Alternate supply point consented. Awarded Tender for new source intake and pipework with physical works well underway..</li></ul> Investigation into possible connection to the Waikakahi RWS underway.              | Major<br><br>(Without denitrification and / or an alternate supply source, the risk remains) | Likely<br><br>(In the shorter term it is highly likely that spikes in nitrate concentration will continue to occur) | Extreme Risk         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Continue to liaise with Ecan, MGI, Taumata Arowai and Te Runanga o Waihao.</li><li>Continue with an intensive communications programme to inform consumers of current status and alternate supply point.</li><li>Ensure decisions relating to the future are fully informed through technical reports and supporting data.</li></ul> |
| Unintended (or intended) consequences of Central Government Reforms<br><br>For example, the Local Water Done Well (LWDW) and Simplifying Local Government (draft proposal) may question the relevance of the council. | Risk associated with central government reforms: (1) risk of a poor reform strategy that results in negative/ unintended consequences to the local government as a sector and in particular attracting new employees. and (2) risk of excessive staff time to address Government reform requests, takes time away from delivering on WDC core activities.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Possible extensive amalgamations</li><li>Loss of local democracy</li><li>Central government, inadequate reform strategy; and/ or poor implementation of reforms creates issues</li><li>Complexity associated with timing of legislative changes and the 2024-34 Long Term Plan process</li><li>Shifting the centre of power and decision making away from the very communities that receive them (centralisation)</li></ul>  | Chief Executive | Moderate<br><br>(Threatens the future of WDC with the intention to "preferred option" establish 15 Unitary councils) | Possible<br><br>Should all 17 recommendations of the Report be nationally adopted, Significant Risk | Significant Risk     | Waimate District Council acts now and examines several areas of well-reasoned, practical, affordable and community-oriented approaches to local democratic reform with its local government neighbours in advance of the national election.   | Moderate risk of National adoption   | Possible  | Significant Risk     | To examine and fully understand the total impact of any reform agendas. If necessary, seek third-party advice and monitor the movement of draft legislation from repeal of legislation and its incoming replacement and pivot to ensure legislative compliance is maintained.  |
| Health & Safety & Wellbeing   | Not ensuring the safety, health and wellbeing of staff, contractors, and the community<br><br>Impact to bodily harm, loss of life; breach of statutory obligations; loss of staff time  | Causes:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Inadequate assessment and management of H&amp;S risks across all areas of Council delivery.</li><li>Staff culture towards H&amp;S</li><li>External events (e.g. covid impacting wellbeing) and external sources (e.g. government reforms impacting staff workload)</li><li>Staff continuing to transition in and out of the organisation impacting workload and causing stress.</li><li>The current coalition government is beginning to focus on the application of health and safety legislation, in the first instance by refocusing WorkSafe from a</li></ul> | Chief Executive | Catastrophic<br><br>(loss of life is possible)   | Likely<br><br>(likely without sufficient controls in place)   | Extreme Risk         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>H&amp;S policy</li><li>H&amp;S Governance/ Council Committee</li><li>Contractor prequalification (SiteWise), and through procurement process</li><li>H&amp;S staff committee continues to meet at least bi-monthly. Terms of Reference has been reviewed with amended version adopted.</li><li>H&amp;S officer role responsibilities</li><li>Divisions incorporate H&amp;S into their work plans</li><li>Public places H&amp;S risks identified &amp; managed</li></ul> | Major<br><br>(Serious harm can still occur even with controls in place)                      | Possible<br><br>("not likely but don't be surprised")   | Significant Risk     | H&S Advisor position filled and in play as of late February 2026. 0.5FTE will be dedicated to Water Services as it evolves.<br><br>Consideration for an external H&S management system review being made, post initial assessment by new H&S Advisor.<br><br>A review of internal forms (including the H&S   |

Risk Register | Waimate District Council

| Risk Name                         | Risk and Impact Description   | Risk Drivers (Existing and Potential Causes)   | Risk Owner                      | Inherent Consequence                                   | Inherent Likelihood   | Inherent Risk Rating | Current Mitigations (Existing Controls)   | Residual Consequence                                   | Residual Likelihood   | Residual Risk Rating | Mitigations Required/ Actions   |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|---------------------------------|--|---|----------------------|---|--|---|----------------------|---|
|                                   |   | regulatory compliance space to an advisory focus.  |                                 |  |   |                      |   |  |   |                      | Manual), software, and process to take place.   |
| Regulatory and Compliance         | A risk where the Council does not perform a regulatory or compliance function correctly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Building Consent Authority, IANZ (risk of loss of accreditation)</li> <li>Enforcement responsibilities – risk of staff not using their powers responsibility within the limits of statute</li> <li>District Plan – specifically RMA reforms and impact on delivering updated District Plan in 2024. Water quality standards compliance</li> </ul> | Causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct a regulatory function subsequently found in proceedings to be in error or ultra vires (done beyond one's legal power or authority).</li> <li>Staff error/ incorrect assessment</li> <li>Insufficient staff resource; insufficient staff training</li> </ul>   | Regulatory & Compliance Manager | Catastrophic   | Almost Certain  | Extreme Risk         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Follow enforcement policy guidance</li> <li>Training to staff</li> <li>Management oversight of work</li> <li>Seek legal advice where appropriate</li> <li>The 3 yearly review of Enforcement Policy was completed in Dec 2022</li> <li>Compliance Officer role implemented in September 2019.</li> <li>Constant monitoring of IANZ assessments. To be reviewed by CE and Audit Committee</li> <li>Legislation/LGNZ newsletters regularly</li> <li>Published timelines</li> <li>Working to due process and prescribed timelines</li> <li>Liaise with Audit NZ</li> <li>Keep a close watching brief on the development (phase two and three of the reform to replace the RMA during 2024)</li> </ul> | Moderate   | Possible  | Moderate Risk        | RMA replacement legislation (Planning Bill and Natural Environment Bill) creates uncertainty and additional work, risking re-scope, delays, and increased costs due to potential rework and transitional requirements. Significant work pending in relation to providing data for regional spatial planning.<br><br>Additional (Graduate) Planner is in the recruitment phase to assist with resourcing.<br><br>BCA accreditation is current.<br><br>Enforcement Policy reviewed and approved in November 2025. |
| Climate mitigation and adaptation | Changing climate, increased weather events.<br><br>Impact on Council strategic planning: adaption for roading, water infrastructure; impact to finances of this.<br><br>Council has employed a Climate Change Officer in partnership with Ecan (50/50) The intention is to have completed several rounds of stakeholder and public engagement and have Councils draft Climate Change Strategy ready for adoption by mid-2025.   | Causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Higher proportion of extreme weather events</li> <li>Financial (from disaster mitigation and recovery and transitioning to low carbon economy)</li> <li>Legal - Planning provisions need to recognise for the management of significant risks from natural hazards. Central government has announced that the cost of climate change adaption will need to be shared by all stakeholders</li> </ul> | Chief Executive                 | Major (risk of unexpected overspend of \$500k to \$1m) | Likely (expected to occur at least once in next 5 years: more extreme weather events) | Significant Risk     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Following national adaptation plan</li> <li>Asset management plans</li> <li>Update planning and GIS provisions including possible prohibition of building in certain areas or restricted designs.</li> <li>Liaise with Ecan, LGNZ and other TA's</li> <li>Showing leadership through action</li> </ul>   | Major (risk of unexpected overspend of \$500k to \$1m) | Likely (expected to occur at least once in next 5 years: more extreme weather events, flood damage etc) | Significant Risk     | Climate Resilience Strategy for WDC adopted by Council.<br><br>Climate Change Officer finished contract on 24 September 2025.<br><br>WDC remains part of and has provided funds for the Climate Change Working  |

Risk Register | Waimate District Council

| Risk Name             | Risk and Impact Description  | Risk Drivers (Existing and Potential Causes)   | Risk Owner                       | Inherent Consequence  | Inherent Likelihood   | Inherent Risk Rating | Current Mitigations (Existing Controls)   | Residual Consequence  | Residual Likelihood                                       | Residual Risk Rating | Mitigations Required/ Actions   |
|-----------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|---|---|----------------------|---|---|---|----------------------|---|
|                       | Managed retreated; extends into roofing standards<br><br>Potentially significant land use change. Biosecurity risk associated with changing weather (pest introduction). Coastal setback.  |  |                                  |   |   |                      |   |   |   |                      | Group run by Environment Canterbury   |
| Funding & Investments | There is a risk of inadequate delivery of community services arising from a negative shock to our finances.<br><br>This may come from an external event (economic downturn), or from an internal event (e.g. inadequate planning to fund asset replacements).  | Causes:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>International or NZ economic downturn</li> <li>Alpine Energy financial performance and ability to provide shareholder dividends</li> <li>Forestry investment reduction in income</li> <li>Government funding changes (NZTA or similar)</li> <li>Interest rate risk, impacting debt payments and returns on cash investments</li> <li>Inadequate planning internally</li> <li>Not operating within budget</li> <li>Financial pressure resulting from navigating Government Reforms</li> </ul> | Corporate Services Group Manager | Major (unexpected failure to deliver key community services)  | Likely (negative external economic event: 60% to 90% chance of occurring in next 12 months) | Significant Risk     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitor drivers: interest rate and Alpine Energy dividends – and impact of reduction/ strategies to mitigate</li> <li>Treasury Advisors engaged to provide economic forecasts and investment and debt management advice</li> <li>Report income and expenditure against budget periodically and annually</li> <li>Performance reporting quarterly and annually</li> <li>Follow our Investment and Liability Management Policies</li> <li>Monitoring returns on investments</li> <li>Participation in Shareholder, company and board represented meetings for Alpine Energy Limited to ensure District's wishes are heard. Shareholder meetings provide for a collective view to be communicated to the Company.</li> <li>Engaged Forestry Consultants to provide advice</li> <li>Budget variation reports provided to Council on a quarterly basis.</li> <li>Council's Long Term Plan 2025-34 was prepared on the assumption that no Alpine Energy dividends are anticipated in line with the company's Statement of Corporate Intent 2026-2028, to minimise Council's exposure to risk. The draft 2026-27 Annual Plan is also being prepared on the basis that no dividends are expected.</li> </ul> | Moderate  | Likely (60% to 90% chance of occurring in next 12 months) | Significant Risk     |   |
| Natural Hazards       | A significant external event causes damage to public infrastructure and buildings, preventing the community from receiving core services (from roading to water and access to council buildings).<br><br>The event requires both an immediate emergency response from Council as well as medium-term recovery back to normal service levels. | Causes:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flooding is the highest risk/impact - we need to be prepared. Wind secondary.</li> <li>Extreme weather events</li> <li>Black Swan events (unknown large scale, large impact events)</li> <li>AF8 earthquake</li> </ul>   | Chief Executive                  | Major (threatens operations or ability to deliver objectives, major financial overspend \$500k to \$1m) | Possible (not likely, but don't be surprised)   | Significant Risk     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Policies</li> <li>Asset Management Plans</li> <li>Civil Defence</li> <li>Phone-In Facilities</li> <li>Insurance Cover</li> <li>Secondary Ops centre (Gorge Road)</li> <li>IT Information recovery (off-site back-ups)</li> <li>CDEM</li> <li>Flood protection including redirection of overland flows and redesign.</li> <li>Urban modelling to inform future land-use planning and direction of overland flows.</li> </ul>  | Moderate (failure of an operation or financial overspend of \$100k to \$500k) | Possible (not likely, but don't be surprised)             | Significant Risk     | <p>Availability of Waimate Event Centre, Gorge Road Office and Works yard as secondary operational centres.</p> <p>Fund a study into overland flood pathways as part of the built environment / urban catchment management</p> <p>Flood mitigation including a lift in Urban Catchment Management practices includes negotiation with</p> |

Risk Register | Waimate District Council

| Risk Name                             | Risk and Impact Description  | Risk Drivers (Existing and Potential Causes)   | Risk Owner      | Inherent Consequence  | Inherent Likelihood  | Inherent Risk Rating | Current Mitigations (Existing Controls)   | Residual Consequence  | Residual Likelihood   | Residual Risk Rating | Mitigations Required/ Actions   |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|-----------------|---|--|----------------------|---|---|---|----------------------|---|
|                                       |  |  |                 |   |  |                      |   |   |   |                      | Waka Kotahi (around road profiles and road height). Will take time and funding to assess, design solutions and implement. This work is underway with capital budgets proposed to reduce flood flows in one catchment and the reinstatement of a necessary overland flow path adjacent to the Local Government Centre.   |
| Performance & Delivery                | Council not delivering on its commitments/ Annual Plan, which results in services not delivered to the community expectations.<br><br>Across all council services: Water, roading, property, parks, solid waste, and others                          | Causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Without adequate additional resourcing or a significant reduction in the pace/volume of reform, this pressure poses a substantial risk to the Council's ability to maintain existing performance levels, achieve strategic objectives, and effectively respond to the needs of the community.</li> <li>Internal delivery constraints: lack of sufficient resource; poor project management</li> <li>Reprioritisation of commitments by Council, without appropriate recognition of impact on previous public commitments</li> <li>Financing – insufficient funds set aside</li> <li>Insufficient Asset management plans</li> <li>National unemployment rate too low resulting in low job vacancy applicant pools</li> </ul>   | Chief Executive | Major (Significant dissatisfaction expressed by stakeholders) | Likely (without controls in place, "will occur more often than not") | Significant Risk     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Project management</li> <li>Performance measurement framework; KPI monitoring against annual plan</li> <li>Planning and budgeting process (LTP &amp; Annual Planning)</li> <li>Asset Management Plans</li> <li>Additional resources (internal and external) to deliver on the Water Services Delivery Plan and subsequent planning framework.</li> </ul>   | Minor (residual risk is localised to isolated failure to meet stakeholder requirements) | Unlikely  | Moderate Risk        | Internal audits to ensure our controls are in place.  |
| Governance Roles and Responsibilities | Councillors not following the principles of good governance.<br><br>Resulting in poor decision making, ignoring statute, confidentiality leaks.<br><br>Non-functional Council (Council unable to make resolutions due to irreconcilable differences) | Causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prolonged periods of intense government reform carry a strategic risk of undermining elected member effectiveness. The constant requirement to react to external mandates can detract from proactive, community-focused strategic planning and policy development. This may result in a more reactive council, less able to anticipate and address local needs, and potentially eroding public confidence in local governance.</li> <li>Lack of awareness, knowledge, and training in good governance practices</li> <li>Elected Members not informed timely of key decisions (a 'no surprises approach').</li> <li>Elected Members not being fully engaged in their role by not engaging in all available information to increase their Local Government education.</li> </ul> | Chief Executive | Major (Unexpected failure to meet key community outcomes)     | Possible (not likely, but don't be surprised)                        | Significant Risk     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Workshop topics</li> <li>Publications (Auditor General)</li> <li>Email to Councillors via Council network</li> <li>Education</li> <li>Professional Advice</li> <li>LGNZ Advice</li> <li>Members handbook</li> <li>Legal opinions</li> <li>Identify conflicts of interest</li> <li>Use of Council facilities</li> <li>Mayor reinforcing the expectations of the elected members and their obligation to be informed and follow good governance principles.</li> <li>The Akona learning and development programme, specifically designed for elected members, available through LGNZ.</li> </ul> | Moderate (risk of failure of project or an operation)                                   | Possible/Unlikely (a surprise but not beyond the bounds of imagination) | Moderate Risk        | <b>Targeted Training &amp; Briefings:</b> Provide timely, concise, and highly relevant training and briefings on upcoming and implemented reforms, focusing on practical implications for the council and community, include access to expert advice where necessary.<br><br>Develop and maintain a clear, consistent communication strategy for reforms, ensuring elected members are well-briefed to effectively communicate with their constituents. |

Risk Register | Waimate District Council

| Risk Name             | Risk and Impact Description   | Risk Drivers (Existing and Potential Causes)   | Risk Owner                       | Inherent Consequence | Inherent Likelihood | Inherent Risk Rating | Current Mitigations (Existing Controls)   | Residual Consequence | Residual Likelihood | Residual Risk Rating | Mitigations Required/ Actions   |
|-----------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---|
|                       |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Triennial elections can result in a proportion of Elected Members with no previous Local Government experience, requiring increased initial education of these new members.</li> </ul>  |                                  |                      |                     |                      |   |                      |                     |                      |   |
| Cyber security and IT | A risk eventuates from our IT systems which prevents us from delivering our core community services; or sensitive information is taken from our systems.  | <p>Causes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cyber threats; locked out of systems</li> <li>Compromised availability of systems</li> <li>Sensitive information exposed/ stolen from our systems</li> <li>Complacency of staff and elected members, including potential reluctance to complete training</li> <li>System implementation without IT's knowledge (Shadow IT)</li> </ul> | Corporate Services Group Manager | Major                | Possible            | Significant Risk     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IT Compliance Audit</li> <li>Analysis of the results of the SAM for compliance baseline assessment.</li> <li>Ongoing Cyber Security training of staff and Elected Members</li> <li>Computers Systems Use Policy prohibits personal use of any council computer or device.</li> <li>Responsiveness and availability for assistance of Council IT staff.</li> <li>Ongoing conformance to the ALGIM framework.</li> </ul>     | Major                | Possible            | Significant Risk     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ongoing implementation of prioritised actions identified through the IT Compliance Audit</li> <li>Continued training of users of Council devices and reinforcement of the requirement to complete.</li> <li>Ongoing planning to reduce cyber security risk.</li> </ul> |
| Community Engagement  | <p>The risk that the community is not aligned with the Council's objectives, initiatives, or projects. Risk of Council conflict with the community.</p> <p>Acknowledge that the Council sometimes needs to make decisions in the long term interest of the District, which might conflict with some people's near-term views.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not identifying who needs to be engaged with and nature of engagement to be effective</li> <li>Communication with community not delivering right level of engagement and understanding of strategic priorities</li> <li>Not sharing what we are doing with the community</li> <li>Community not wanting to engage</li> </ul>                        | Chief Executive                  | Moderate             | Possible            | Moderate Risk        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community consultation process</li> <li>Mayor and Councillor availability to the public</li> <li>Councillor led meetings in respective wards.</li> <li>Live streaming of Council meetings and workshops to encourage community participation.</li> </ul>   | Minor                | Unlikely            | Moderate Risk        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li></li> </ul>  |
| Māori engagement      | Risk that Council is not aligned with local iwi. Risk of conflict with local iwi. This can lead to reputational damage/ media attention. Council has an opportunity to ensure Māori are involved in the decision-making process (beyond environmental and cultural matters).  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not collaborating with iwi in all appropriate places and stages of developing and implementing strategy and actions</li> <li>Adequate funding to collaborate properly</li> </ul>  | Chief Executive                  | Moderate             | Possible            | Moderate Risk        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Meet with representatives of Te Runanga o Waihao at least once a year, to discuss current issues and the progress of the Long Term Plan. These meetings are in addition to other contact as part of the consultation process.</li> <li>Ongoing operational liaison with representatives occurs at a staff level e.g. consenting</li> <li>Ensure representation on the new water services committee is attained.</li> </ul> | Minor                | Possible            | Moderate Risk        |   |

**4.8 DRINKING WATER QUALITY ASSURANCE RULES**

**Author:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager

**Authoriser:** Dave Inwood, Three Waters Manager

**Attachments:** 1. Quarterly Compliance Report to 31 March 2026  

**PURPOSE**

1. For the Water Services Committee to review the current compliance status with the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules.

**BACKGROUND**

2. Under the Water Services Act 2021, all registered drinking water suppliers have a legal responsibility to ensure the water they supply is safe to drink.
3. The Water Services Authority (Taumata Arowai) has developed a set of Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules that set out minimum compliance requirements for different types and sizes of drinking water supply.
4. <https://www.taumataarowai.govt.nz/assets/Drinking-Water-Supplier/Drinking-Water-Quality-Assurance-Rules-2022-Revised-2024.pdf>
5. Alternative compliance pathways exist for some drinking water supplies. This is via the application of “Acceptable Solutions”. For example, via the Acceptable Solution for Mixed-Use Rural Water Supplies.
6. <https://www.taumataarowai.govt.nz/about-us/legislation/mixed-use-rural-drinking-water-acceptable-solution-2025>
7. The Water Services (Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand) Regulations 2022 (DWSNZ) set the Maximum Acceptable Values (MAV's) for a range of substances which can affect the safety and quality of drinking water. These are typically based on guideline values set by the World Health Organisation (WHO).
8. <https://www.legislation.govt.nz/regulation/public/2022/0168/latest/whole.html>
9. Additionally, the Water Services Authority has defined Aesthetic Values for Drinking Water. These values ensure that drinking water looks, tastes, and smells acceptable too.
10. <https://www.taumataarowai.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Rules-and-standards/Taumata-Arowai-Aesthetic-Values-for-Drinking-Water-2022.pdf>
11. The drinking water quality assurance rules are reported on a calendar year basis. Attached to this report are the quarter one results for 2026.

**RECOMMENDATION**

1. That the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules report is accepted.



## Waimate District Council Drinking Water Performance Quarterly Report (Jan-Mar 2026)

This brief report outlines the quarterly compliance with the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) drinking water safety performance measure. This refers to meeting parts of the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules 2022 (DWQAR). A full audit from 1/7/2025 – 20/6/2026 will be done in July 2026, to meet Audit New Zealand timeframes. This is a quarterly update of the compliance status from 1/1/26 – 31/3/26. The assessment follows the procedure outlined by the DIA using the aggregate compliance rate methodology.

The review involved checking the water quality compliance information for each day, month and quarter when each water supply was operating. This data was primarily in the Infrastructure Data compliance database and summarised by WDC staff into the 2025/26 Non-Financial Performance Measures Spreadsheet. Some of the data is yet to be verified and the results may be subject to some minor changes.

A brief summary of each supplies compliance for the January to March 2026 period is discussed below and further summarised in a table on page 2.

Cannington: Monitored E.coli, total coliform and turbidity at the treatment plant at the correct frequency. Monitored E.coli and total coliforms in the zone at the correct frequency (100%) YTD.

Waihaorunga: Has 2 treatment plants and a single distribution zone. Monitored E.coli, total coliform and turbidity at the treatment plants at the correct frequency. Monitored E.coli and total coliforms in the zone at the correct frequency (100%) YTD.

Waikakahi: No filtration or UV in place. Monitoring frequency rules met and compliance mostly demonstrated with chlorine. Monitored E.coli and total coliforms in the zone at the correct frequency (100%) YTD.

Otaio-Makikihi: UV used for both bacterial and protozoa compliance, both fully met. Monitored E.coli and total coliforms in the zone at the correct frequency (100%) YTD.

Hook Waituna: No protozoa treatment in place. Better data from early 2025 shows chlorine compliance improving. Overall bacterial compliance in the treatment plant was reported and assessed as 88% (YTD). Monitored E.coli and total coliforms in the zone at the correct frequency (100%) YTD.

Lower Waihao: UV used for both bacterial and protozoa compliance, both fully met. Monitored E.coli and total coliforms in the zone at the correct frequency (100%) YTD.

Waimate: Has 2 treatment plants and a single distribution zone. Compliance with UV demonstrated for both Manchesters and Timaru Rd plants. Monitored E.coli and total coliforms in the zone at the correct frequency (100%) YTD.

**Year to Date drinking water supply compliance from 1/1/26 – 31/3/26.**

| Supply               | Rule                                    | Performance rating | Compliance rate |
|----------------------|---|--------------------|-----------------|
| Cannington-Motukaika | <b>Level 1 Bacteriological Measures</b> |                    |                 |
|                      | T1 Treatment Rules                      | All Met            | 100%            |
|                      | D1.1 Distribution System Rule           | All Met            | 100%            |
| Waihaorunga          | <b>Level 1 Protozoa Measures</b>        |                    |                 |
|                      | T1 Treatment Rules                      | All Met            | 100%            |
|                      |   |                    |                 |
| Waikakahi            | <b>Level 1 Bacteriological Measures</b> |                    |                 |
|                      | T1 Treatment Rules                      | All Met            | 100%            |
|                      | D1.1 Distribution System Rule           | All Met            | 100%            |
|                      | <b>Level 1 Protozoa Measures</b>        |                    |                 |
|                      | T1 Treatment Rules                      | All Met            | 100%            |
|                      |   |                    |                 |
| Otaio-Makikihi       | <b>Level 2 Bacteriological Measures</b> |                    |                 |
|                      | T2 Treatment Monitoring Rules           | All Met            | 100%            |
|                      | T2 Chlorine Rules                       | Partially Met      | 67%             |
|                      | D2.1 Distribution System Rule           | All Met            | 100%            |
|                      | <b>Level 2 Protozoal Measures</b>       |                    |                 |
|                      | T2 Treatment Monitoring Rules           | All Met            | 100%            |
| Hook-Waituna         | T2 Filtration Rules                     | None Met           | 0%              |
|                      | T2 UV Rules                             | None Met           | 0%              |
|                      | <b>Level 3 Bacteriological Measures</b> |                    |                 |
|                      | T3 Bacterial Rules                      | All Met            | 100%            |
|                      | D3.29 Microbiological Monitoring Rule   | All Met            | 100%            |
|                      | <b>Level 3 Protozoal Measures</b>       |                    |                 |
| T3 Protozoal Rules   | All Met                                 | 100%               |                 |
| Lower Waihao         | <b>Level 3 Bacteriological Measures</b> |                    |                 |
|                      | T3 Bacterial Rules                      | Partially Met      | 88%             |
|                      | D3.29 Microbiological Monitoring Rule   | All Met            | 100%            |
| Waimate              | <b>Level 3 Protozoal Measures</b>       |                    |                 |
|                      | T3 Protozoal Rules                      | None Met           | 0%              |
|                      |   |                    |                 |

100% = All met, 95-99.9% = Almost met, 0.01-94.9% = Partially met, 0% = None met

Overall the WDC drinking water supplies are performing as expected, with most of the issues related to the absence of treatment barriers in a few supplies. This is currently being further investigated as outlined in the supply specific Water Safety Plan (WSP) and the WDC Water Asset Management Plan. During a recent WSP performance audit the status of supply upgrades was checked and projects were progressing well. Should the upgrades progress as planned, then full compliance can be expected in the future for all supplies.

The quality of the continuous monitoring data and general compliance has increased across all water supplies since independent audits were commenced in 2024. Credit must be given to the operations and compliance staff for the improved documentation and oversight.

Alternative presentation of compliance data for the year to date 1/1/26-31/3/26.

| Water Supply               | Size of Supply (based on DWQAR definition) | Performance measure rules that compliance is assessed against   | Q3<br>3 months to March 2026 |                     |                   |   |
|----------------------------|--|---|------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---|
|                            |  |   | Treatment Plant              |                     | Distribution Zone | Key Reasons for Not Meeting Compliance                                    |
|                            |  |   | Bacterial                    | Protozoal           | Microbiological   |   |
| Cannington-Motukaika Rural | Small (26-100 people)                      | (a) 4.4 T1 Treatment Rules<br>(b) 4.5 D1.1 Distribution System Rule   | All Met 100%                 | All Met 100%        | All Met 100%      |   |
| Waihaorunga Rural          | Small (26-100 people)                      | (a) 4.4 T1 Treatment Rules<br>(b) 4.5 D1.1 Distribution System Rule   | All Met 100%                 | All Met 100%        | All Met 100%      |   |
| Waikakahi Rural            | Medium (101-499 people)                    | (c) 4.7.1 T2 Treatment Monitoring Rules<br>(d) 4.7.2 T2 Filtration Rules<br>(e) 4.7.3 T2 UV Rules<br>(f) 4.7.4 T2 Chlorine Rules<br>(g) 4.8 D2.1 Distribution System Rule | Partially Met 87.5%          | Partially Met 41.7% | All Met 100%      | Lack of filtration and protozoa barrier                                   |
| Hook-Waituna Rural         | Large (>500 people)                        | (h) 4.10.1 T3 Bacterial Rules (Chlorine)<br>(i) 4.10.2 T3 Protozoal Rules<br>(j) 4.11.5 D3.29 Microbiological Monitoring Rule   | Almost Met 88%               | Not Met 0%          | All Met 100%      | Lack of protozoa barrier<br>Issues with disinfection Ct<br>Weather events |
| Lower Waihao Rural         | Large (>500 people)                        | (h) 4.10.1 T3 Bacterial Rules (UV)<br>(i) 4.10.2 T3 Protozoal Rules (UV)<br>(j) 4.11.5 D3.29 Microbiological Monitoring Rule  | All Met 100%                 | All Met 100%        | All Met 100%      |   |
| Otaio-Makikihi Rural       | Large (>500 people)                        | (h) 4.10.1 T3 Bacterial Rules (UV)<br>(i) 4.10.2 T3 Protozoal Rules (UV)<br>(j) 4.11.5 D3.29 Microbiological Monitoring Rule  | All Met 100%                 | All Met 100%        | All Met 100%      |   |
| Waimate                    | Large (>500 people)                        | (h) 4.10.1 T3 Bacterial Rules (UV)<br>(i) 4.10.2 T3 Protozoal Rules (UV)<br>(j) 4.11.5 D3.29 Microbiological Monitoring Rule  | All Met 100%                 | All Met 100%        | All Met 100%      |   |

**4.9 PROJECTS AND OPERATIONAL UPDATE**

**Author:** Dave Inwood, Three Waters Manager  
**Authoriser:** Dan Mitchell, Asset Group Manager  
**Attachments:** Nil

**PURPOSE**

1. To update the Committee about current operational matters and project delivery for the Three Waters department.
2. Contract 21-33 physical works have been completed, and we await the contractors request for Practical Completion on both the Garlands Road and Point Bush Road watermain installation. This related to new urban watermain installation of 1.4 km and 2.0 km respectively. This will enable customers, over time, to be taken off the Hook Rural scheme and connected onto the Urban Supply as they are within this boundary definition. The same principle applies to the following items below for connection onto Waimate Urban supply; Item 3 & 5
3. Contract 21-34 for Hunts Road watermain installation is being prepared for tender through Councils Tender Waters Panel. There is a concern about project cost escalations due to the war and petroleum prices. Officers will continue to monitor this factor for project delivery decision making.
4. Contract 25-02 for a new raw water pipeline and fibre cabling from Bells Pond to the existing Lower Waihao bore site is well advanced and nearing completion. The water meter and intake works are also well-developed and scheduled for completion late April.
5. Contract 21-34 for a new watermain within Fitzmaurice Rd, Courts Rd and Hunts Rd is being prepared ready for tendering. Design drawings are underway with the support of an external consultant and will be completed internally for documentation.
6. Contract 25-05 and 25-03 relating to the Otaio (Hook) water treatment plant and new watermain are progressing well. Council recently confirmed the award of the WTP design and build to FILTEC and this is being scheduled for materials and timing of construction. The pipeline requires further modelling outputs to determine the best solution from a number of options for reservoir storage location, pipe alignment and pipe pressure rating. This project will result in the current Hook WTP being decommissioned and water fed from the new Otaio bore. This will make it compliant with the required standards.
7. Contract 25-09 and 25-10 for Mixed Use Rural Water Scheme water treatment solutions has progressed to Stage 2 for Cannington and Waihaorunga supplies. The preferred solution has been identified as installations of UV cartridge filters at each private residence or any alternative building that requires safe drinking water. Further analysis of the raw water quality is being conducted to ensure the units are the best outcome. The Waikakahi scheme Contract 25-11 has been placed on hold while further analysis is carried out to determine if there could be some properties readily connected to the Lower Waihao scheme with minor pumping requirements.
8. Contract 25-08 for Makikihi watermain design is complete and construction work will be carried out by internal workforce with some external contractor support.
9. Contract 25-04 for High Street urban dedicated pressure main is currently under design. This is a major project that will be programmed over multiple years and part of the pressure and delivery programme. As the pipe is dedicated it will not have any service laterals.
10. Contract 24-29 for a sewer main renewal on Augustine Street was recently completed using trenchless technology pipe-bursting technique. This project went very well and is less invasive on the road carriageway, usually completed with open-trench technology.

11. Future wastewater pipeline renewal projects are being investigated as there are significant budgets in the immediate future. The condition of some assets is very poor especially with ageing infrastructure more than 100 years of age. Some of these pipes are critical assets and pose significant risk of failure. There is also increased maintenance costs to attend to blockages or overflows that will likely result in increased complaints and reduction in levels of customer satisfaction, possibly detrimental impacts on the environment.
12. Stormwater reviews have been completed for Park Road catchment and Queen Street flooding issues in the vicinity of the District Council office.
13. The stormwater projects are directly related to requirements of the global urban resource consent CRC210042 and various condition requirements relating to flow reduction and water treatment quality.
14. Future prioritisation of resource is required to address several specific matters relating to the new Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025, including Backflow Prevention, Trade Waste Discharge Plan and Permits, Stormwater network risk management plan, Fire hydrants, Bylaw reviews, Land Access and various Funding mechanisms. Each of these has their own reportable timelines and review periods.

**RECOMMENDATION**

That the Waimate District Council Projects and Operational Update report be received.

**PUBLIC EXCLUDED**

**5 EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC REPORT**

**RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC**

**RECOMMENDATION**

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

| <b>General subject of each matter to be considered</b>                  | <b>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</b>  | <b>Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution</b>   |
|---|---|--|
| <b>5.1 - Continuation of the existing Rural Water Supply Committees</b> | s7(2)(f)(i) - free and frank expression of opinions by or between or to members or officers or employees of any local authority | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |

**6 RE-ADMITTANCE OF THE PUBLIC REPORT  
MEETING CLOSURES**